# Investment Policies and Procedures

Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013

State of Alaska
Department of Revenue
Treasury Division



# POLICIES AND PROCEDURES APPLICABLE TO THE TREASURY DIVISION, DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE, STATE OF ALASKA

•••••

#### What's New in Version 3.7

Section	Summary of Changes
Appendix BD	Updated Section on the Investment Loss Trust Fund (ILTF) to include Annual Reconciliation Letter from the Division of Retirement & Benefits – October 2012
Appendix BE	Included Oil & Hazardous Substance Release Prevention & Response Fund Biennial Report (FY11 & FY12)
Appendix BO	Included National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska (NPR-A) Impact Mitigation Grant Program Report to the First Session of the Twenty-Eighth Alaska Legislature
X.2.C: The Fixed Income and Equity Inv. Pools	Updated the Fixed Income Pool history to detail the inclusion of the Short-term Liquidity Fund, and the Short-term Treasury Pool
XII.D: Alaska Higher Education Investment Fund	Added background information for the establishment of the Alaska Higher Education Investment Fund
XII.F: University of Alaska Endowment Trust Fund	Updated fund closure at the end of FY13 end, due to the transition of the endowment assets to an external manager
XII.I: International Airports Funds	Updated Chart in Section H-1 to reflect the current list of AIAS accounts - removed refunded bonds
XII.M: Statutory Budget Reserve Fund	Updated the recent segregation and establishment of a new asset allocation policy for the SBR
XII.Y: General Obligation Bonds	Updated section to include the facts and figures of the Series 2013 A/B Bonds, and the Series 2013C Bond Anticipation Notes. Added description of the authorization for the 2012 State Bond Transportation Act
XII.All: Investment Policies Pertaining to Funds under the Direct Responsibility of the Commissioner of Revenue	Revised each section to include the approved FY14 asset allocations and activity for FY13

Version 3.7 Section: Preface

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### **CONTENTS**

LIS	T OF APPENDICES	VIII
I.	INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	I-1
II.	ORGANIZATION, DUTIES AND QUALIFICATIONS	II-1
A	. Organization	II-1
В	. Duties	II-2
	1. Commissioner of Revenue	
	2. Alaska Retirement Management Board	
	3. Deputy Commissioner of Revenue for Treasury	
	4. Liaison Officer to the Alaska Retirement Management Board	
	5. Chief Investment Officer	
	7. Cash Manager	
	8. Debt Manager	
	9. Unclaimed Property Manager	
C.		
III.	ETHICS AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE	III-1
A	ETHICS	Ш-1
B.		
	PROPER AMOUNTS OF REVENUE ARE COLLECTED AND THE PROPER AMOUNTS OF FUNDS ARE EXPENDED	IV-1
A	. REVENUE COLLECTED	IV-1
В		
V.	BRIEF HISTORY OF TREASURY'S ROLE IN THE MANAGEMENT ALASKA'S PUBLIC FUNDS	
A		
В		
	1. Teachers' Retirement System	
~	2. Public Employees' Retirement System	
C.		V-15
VI.	STANDARDS OF CARE AND LOYALTY APPLICABLE TO THE	¥7¥ 4
	INVESTMENT OF STATE FUNDS	VI-1
A	-	
	1. Fiduciary Responsibilities of The Primary Fiduciary (Commissioner and staff)	
	2. Fiduciary Responsibilities of Investment Managers	
	3. Fiduciary Responsibilities of Consultants	
R	4. Fiduciary Responsibilities of Custodian Banks	VI-3 VI-6

VII.	. UPKEEP AND COMPLIANCE WITH THIS PUBLICATION	.VII-1
VII	I.DELEGATION OF THE COMMISSIONER'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR STATE FUNDS	
IX.	BUILDING BLOCKS FOR TREASURY'S INVESTMENT POLICIES	IX-1
A		
B.		
C.		
D		
	<ol> <li>Definitions</li></ol>	
	Funds it Manages?	
	3. How Does Treasury Specifically Categorize Risk?	
E.		
F.		
G		
<b>T</b> 7	-	
Χ.	INVESTMENT POOLS	X-1
A	. AUTHORITY TO POOL AND REASONS TO POOL	X-1
В		
C.	. THE FIXED INCOME AND EQUITY INVESTMENT POOLS	X-2
D	. PERIODIC EVALUATION OF AVAILABLE INVESTMENT POOLS	X-3
VΙ	INVESTMENT POLICIES PERTAINING TO TREASURY'S INVESTM	/FNT
Л1.	OPTIONS	
	OPTION5	A1-1
A	Dioni ibidi i ibb i (comb i ( ibb i ibidi ib	
	1. Description and History	XI-1
	2. Investment Policy	
	3. Legal Constraints and Special Circumstances	
В		
	1. Description and History	
_	2. Investment Policy	
C.		
	<ol> <li>Description and History</li> <li>Investment Policy</li> </ol>	
	2. Invesiment Foticy	
D		
D	1. Description and History	
	2. Investment Policy	
E.	•	
	1. Description and History	
	2. Investment Policy	
F.	·	
	1. Description and History	
	2. Investment Policy	XI-19
G	. DOMESTIC EQUITY INVESTMENTS	XI-20
	1. Description and History	
	2. Investment Policy	
	3. Legal Constraints and Special Circumstances	XI-22

H.	INTERNATIONAL EQUITY INVESTMENTS	
	1. Description and History	XI-22
	2. Investment Policy	XI-24
	3. Legal Constraints and Special Circumstances	XI-25
	INVESTMENT POLICIES PERTAINING TO FUNDS UNDER THE D	
	RESPONSIBILITY OF THE COMMISSIONER OF REVENUE	1
A.	GENERAL FUND AND THE GEFONSI INVESTMENT POOL - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMEN	
	1. Overview	
	2. History	
	3. Facts and Figures	
	4. Management	
	5. Investment Policy	
	6. Ongoing Review of Funds Participating in the GeFONSI	
	7. Control and Reporting Requirements	
	Version Control	
В.	CONSTITUTIONAL BUDGET RESERVE FUND - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	
	8. Overview	B-1
	9. History	
	10. Facts and Figures	B-9
	11. Investment Policy	B-12
	12. Control and Reporting Requirements	
C.	PUBLIC SCHOOL TRUST FUND - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	
	1. Overview	
	2. History	
	3. Facts and Figures	
	4. Management	C-10
	5. Investment Policy	C-11
	6. Control and Reporting Requirements	C-14
	7. Treasury Funding	C-15
D.	ALASKA HIGHER EDUCATION INVESTMENT FUND – INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	D-1
	1. Overview	D-1
	2. History	D-1
	3. Facts and Figures Error! Bookmark no	t defined.
	4. Management	D-2
	5. Investment Policy	D-2
E.	ALASKA CHILDREN'S TRUST – INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	E-1
	1. Overview	E-1
	2. History	E-1
	3. Facts and Figures	E-3
	4. Management	
	5. Control and Reporting Requirements (Historical)	
	6. Treasury Funding	
F.	UNIVERSITY OF ALASKA ENDOWMENT TRUST FUND – INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	F-1
	1. Overview	F-1
	2. Management	
	3. Facts and Figures	
G.	INVESTMENT LOSS TRUST FUND - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	
	1. Overview	
	2. History	
	3. Facts and Figures	

	4. Investment Policy	G-3
	5. Control and Reporting Requirements	
	6. Treasury Funding	G-4
H.	ALASKA ADVANCE COLLEGE TUITION SAVINGS FUND - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	H-1
I.	INTERNATIONAL AIRPORTS FUNDS - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	I-1
	1. Overview	I-1
	2. History	I-3
	3. Facts and Figures	I-7
	4. Management	I-17
	5. Investment Policy	<i>I-21</i>
	6. Reporting Requirements	I-33
	7. Treasury Funding	I-33
J.	ALASKA HOUSING FINANCE CORPORATION SPECIAL PLEDGED FUND - INVESTMENT POLICY	
	STATEMENT	J-1
	1. Overview	<i>J-1</i>
K.	ALASKA STUDENT LOAN CORPORATION FUNDS - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	K-1
	1. Overview	
	2. History	
	3. Facts and Figures	
	4. Management	
	5. Investment Policy	
	6. Reporting Requirements	
	7. Treasury Funding	
L.	ALASKA HERITAGE ENDOWMENT FUND - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	L-1
	1. Overview	L-1
	2. History	
	4. Management	
	5. Investment Policy	
	6. Control and Reporting Requirements	
	7. Treasury Funding	
M.	STATUTORY BUDGET RESERVE FUND - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	
	1. Overview	
	2. History	
	3. Facts and Figures	
	4. Investment Policy	
N.	GENERAL FUND REAL ESTATE INVESTMENTS - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	
	1. Overview	
	2. History	
	3. Investment Policy	
O.	MENTAL HEALTH FUNDS - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	
P.	OIL SPILL FUNDS - OIL & HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE RELEASE PREVENTION & RESPONSE FUN	
	INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	
	1. Overview	
Q.	NATIONAL PETROLEUM RESERVE ALASKA SPECIAL REVENUE FUND - INVESTMENT POLICY	
	STATEMENT	O-1
	1. Overview	-
	2. History	_
	3. Investment Policy	
R.	ENERGY FUNDS - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	Ř-1
S.	RETIREE HEALTH INSURANCE FUND - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	
	1. Overview	

	2.	History	S-1
	3.	Facts and Figures	
	4. 1	Management	S-6
		Investment Policy	
	6.	Control and Reporting Requirements Pertinent to the RHIF	S-8
T.		L AND GAS LEASE BONUS FUNDS - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	
U.	$\mathbf{M}$	ARGARET NICK COOKE MEMORIAL TRUST - INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	U-1
	1.	Overview	<i>U-1</i>
	2.	History	
	3.	Facts and Figures	U-1
	4.	Management	
	5.	Control and Reporting Requirements	
V.	Ex	XON VALDEZ OIL SPILL (EVOS) INVESTMENT FUND – INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	
	1.	Overview	
	2.	History	
	3.	Facts and Figures	V-3
	4.	Management	
	5.	Investment Policy	
	6.	Control and Reporting Requirements	
W.	Po	WER COST EQUALIZATION ENDOWMENT (PCE) FUND – INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT.	
	1.	Overview	
	2.	History	
	3.	Facts and Figures	
	4.	Management	
	5.	Investment Policy	
	6.	Control and Reporting Requirements	
X.	PE	RMANENT FUND DIVIDEND HOLDING ACCOUNT – INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	
	1.	Overview	X-1
	2.	History	X-2
	3.	Facts and Figures	
	4.	Investment Policy	
Y.	GE	NERAL OBLIGATION BONDS – INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	
		Overview	
	2.	History	
	3.	Facts and Figures	
	4.	Investment Policy	
Z.		ASKA MENTAL HEALTH TRUST FUND – INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	
	1.	Overview	
	2.	History	
	3.	Facts and Figures	
	4.	Management	
	5.	Investment Policy	
AA.		PPLEMENTAL BENEFITS SYSTEM CASH TRANSITION FUND – INVESTMENT POLICY STATEME	
	1.	Overview	
	2.	History	
	3.	Facts and Figures	
	4.	Investment Policy	
BB.	ILL	INOIS CREEK MINE RECLAMATION TRUST FUND	
	1.	Overview	
	2.	History	BR-1

	2 7 17	nn 4
	3. Facts and Figures	
	4. Management	
	5. Investment Policy	
	Version Control	
CC.	ALASKA SPORT FISH CONSTRUCTION FUNDS	
	1. Overview	
	2. Facts and Figures	
	Investment Policy	<i>CC-2</i>
	Version Control	CC-3
XIII.S	SECURITIES LENDING PROGRAM	XIII-1
XIV.	COMMISSION RECAPTURE PROGRAM	XIV-1
XV. I	NVESTMENT PRACTICES AND INVESTMENT RESTRICTION	NS XV-1
	1. Execution	XV-1
	2. Pricing	
	3. Prohibited Transactions	
XVI. I	INVESTMENT POLICIES PERTAINING TO FUNDS UNDER T	HE
	POLICY CONTROL OF THE ALASKA RETIREMENT MANAG	
]	BOARD	XVI-1
Α.	THE ALASKA RETIREMENT MANAGEMENT BOARD / TREASURY RELATIONSHIP	XVI-1
В.	DELEGATIONS OF AUTHORITY FROM ARMB TO TREASURY	
C.	ARMB OBJECTIVES, POLICIES AND ASSET ALLOCATIONS FOR THE FOUR RETIREMEN	
C.	THAND OBJECTIVES, I OLICIES AND ASSET PLEOCATIONS FOR THE FOR RETIREMENT	
D.	ARMB Investment Guidelines, Policies and Procedures	
E.	ARMB POLICY RELATING TO DIRECT MORTGAGES AND OTHER DIRECT LOANS	
F.	ARMB REBALANCING POLICY	
XVII.	POLICIES PERTINENT TO THE STATE COMPTROLLER	
A.	PRESERVING INSTITUTIONAL MEMORY AND BASIC GOVERNING DOCUMENTS	
В.	MONTHLY REPORTS	
C.	ANNUAL AUDITS	
D.	SPECIAL REPORTS TO BOARDS AND COMMISSIONS	
E.	SPECIAL REPORTS TO THE LEGISLATURE AND OTHER AGENCIES	
	1. Alaska Marine Highway Funds	
	2. Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund	XVII-7
	3. Power Cost Equalization Endowment Fund	
	4. Alaska Veterans' Memorial Endowment Fund	
	5. Alaska Retirement Management Board (ARMB) Financial Condition	XVII-8
	In accordance with AS 37.10.220(a)(13), by the first day of each regular legislative	session, the
	Alaska Retirement Management Board (ARMB) is required to report to the gov	ernor, the
	legislature, and the individual employers participating in the state's retirement	systems on the
	financial condition of the systems. The Comptroller, as staff to the ARMB, pro	
	information in a letter from the Commissioner of Revenue	
	6 Alaska Retirement Management Board (ARMR) Investment Performance	$XVII_{-}Q$

XVII	POLICIES PERTINENT TO THE CASH MANAGER	XVIII-2
A.	ESTABLISH AND MAINTAIN CONTROL SYSTEMS TO CAPTURE, RECORD AND REP	ORT BANK
	ACTIVITY	XVIII-2
B.	SET DAILY CASH AVAILABILITY	XVIII-2
C.	MONITOR CASH BALANCES	XVIII-2
D.	ESTABLISH AND MANAGE BANKING CONTRACTS AND RELATIONSHIPS	XVIII-2
	1. Treasury Management System	XVIII-3
	2. Depository Concentration	XVIII-3
	3. Warrant Clearing and Processing Contract	
	4. Credit Card Acceptance	XVIII-4
	5. ACH Origination	
	6. Custody Contract	XVIII-6
E.	ESTABLISH AND MAINTAIN THE CASH MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT WITH THE FE	
		XVIII-6
F.	COLLATERALIZED STATE DEPOSITS	
G.	PROVIDE CONSULTING SERVICES TO IMPROVE EMPLOYEE PRODUCTIVITY AND CA	
XIX.	INDEX OF STATUTES REFERENCED	XIX-1
XX I	JST OF APPENDICES	XX

Update frequency		LIST OF APPENDICES
Upon legislative changes	Appendix A	Statutes Pertaining to the Responsibility of the Department of Revenue for the State Treasury
As needed	Appendix B	Mandatory Agreement for All Treasury Personnel
As needed	Appendix C	Code of Ethics and Standards of Professional Conduct of the CFA Institute, Standards of Ethical Conduct of the Association for Financial Professionals, Principles of the Code of Professional Conduct and Rules 102 and 501 of the Code of Professional Conduct of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, Treasury Division Insider Trading Policy, and Transaction Disclosure Statement
Upon legislative changes	Appendix D	Statutes Pertaining to the Commissioner's Responsibility to Ensure that the Proper Amounts Pertinent to Each Fund are Collected and Expended
None	Appendix E	Key Legislative History Material - Ch. 141 SLA 1988 (HB 547)
Upon legislative changes	Appendix F	Statutes Pertaining to the General Investment Authority and Responsibility of the Commissioner of Revenue
None	Appendix G	Duties of Care and Loyalty and Treasury's Five-Step Process
None	Appendix H	Provisions of the Restatement (Third) of Trusts Regarding Delegation of Fiduciary Responsibilities Statutes Pertaining to Authority to Delegate Fiduciary Responsibility
Each July or with new hires/emp. separation	Appendix I	Commissioner's Standing Order of Delegation, Delegation of Investment Powers, and Delegation of Investment Authority.
With new hires/emp. separation	Appendix J	Commissioner's Delegation of Control Responsibilities and Responsibility for Escheated Property
Annually in March	Appendix K	Capital Market Assumptions and Projections
Upon legislative changes	Appendix L	Commissioner's Authority to Pool Investment Funds
Upon modifications to asset allocation for applicable funds	Appendix M	Commissioner's Decision to Invest in the State Street Global Advisors' S&P 500 Common Trust Fund
Upon modifications to asset allocation for applicable funds	Appendix N	Commissioner's Decision to Invest in the State Street Global Advisors' S&P 500 Common Trust Fund and the State Street Global Advisors' Special Small Company Common Trust Fund

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### Update frequency

#### LIST OF APPENDICES

frequency		LIST OF APPENDICES
None	Appendix O	Assistant Attorney General's Memo Regarding Tobacco-free Investments for the Alaska Children's Trust
None	Appendix P	"A Day in the Life of the GeFONSI"
Annual Review	Appendix Q	Example of recent Attachment C to the Memorandum of Understanding Pertaining to Funds Participating in the GeFONSI
With each change in method	Appendix R	Memoranda of Understanding Pertaining to the GeFONSI
None	Appendix S	Request for Attorney General's Opinion Pertaining to Income Earned by Funds Invested in the GeFONSI
None	Appendix T	Memo Regarding Investment of GeFONSI Assets
Upon legislative changes	Appendix U	Statutes Governing Investment of the GeFONSI
Upon legislative changes	Appendix V	Constitutional Provisions and Statutes Pertaining to the Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund
Upon changes	Appendix W	Reserves Policy
Upon changes	Appendix X	Commissioner's Amended Decision and Justification for Managing the Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund in the Treasury Division of the Department of Revenue
	Appendix Y	Not used
Upon legislative changes	Appendix Z	Statutes Governing Investment of the Public School Trust Fund
None	Appendix AA	Opinions of Counsel and Historical Materials Pertinent to the Public School Trust Fund
None	Appendix AB	Changes to Alaska Children's Trust Asset Allocation in response to CSHB 190(FIN).
Upon legislative changes	Appendix AC	Statutes Governing Investment of the Alaska Children's Trust
None	Appendix AD	Replacement of the Conservative Broad Market Pool with corresponding allocations to the Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, and the U.S. Treasury Fixed Income Pool.
None	Appendix AE	History of the University of Alaska Endowment Trust Fund
None	Appendix AF	History of the University of Alaska's Federal Land Grant
Upon legislative changes	Appendix AG	Statutes Governing Investment of the University of Alaska Trust Fund
Upon legislative changes	Appendix AH	Statutes Governing Investment of the Investment Loss Trust Fund
As needed	Appendix AI	Rebalance Policy

ix

**Section: Table of Contents** 

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### Update frequency

#### LIST OF APPENDICES

**		MOVI - APEG 11 COL 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Upon	Appendix AJ	MOU between APFC and the SOA and the legal opinion regarding the
Modifications		timing of annual transfer from Permanent Fund Corporation to
**	A 1' A 77	Department of Revenue to fund the PFD program
Upon	Appendix AK	Statutes, Governing Investment of the (1) International Airports
legislative		Construction Fund; (2) International Airports Revenue Fund;
changes		(3) International Airports Revenue Bond Redemption Fund; and
****		(4) International Airports Repair and Replacement Reserve Account
With new bond issues	Appendix AL	Resolutions related to the issuance of the State of Alaska International Airports System Revenue bonds
With new bond	Appendix AM	International Airports System Revenue Bond Issues - Debt Service
issues		Schedules
None	Appendix AN	Investment Policy Statement: Alaska Housing Finance Corporation
		Special Pledged Fund
Upon	Appendix AO	Statutes and Other Materials Governing the Alaska Heritage Endowment
legislative		Fund
changes		
Upon	Appendix AP	Overview and Statutes Pertaining to the Alaska Mental Health Trust
legislative		•
changes		
Upon	Appendix AQ	Statute Pertaining to the Statutory Budget Reserve Fund
legislative		
changes		
Upon	Appendix AR	AIA Bond resolution covenants and related directions to State of Alaska's
reissuance or		master custodian and reserve account registrar.
changes		
None	Appendix AS	Contained within Appendix AU – Historical Description of the Four-Dam Pool Funds
None	Appendix AT	Historical Exxon and Oil Spill Funds Overview
None	Appendix AU	Overview of Energy Funds
None	Appendix AV	Investment Policy Statement: Mental Health Funds (historical)
Upon	Appendix BA	Statutes Pertaining to the Alaska Retirement Management Board
legislative		
changes		
None	Appendix BB	Alaska Retirement Management Board Assumption of Fiduciary
		Responsibility
None	Appendix BC	Reimbursable Services Agreement between the Alaska Retirement
		Management Board and the Department of Revenue Treasury Division
Annually	Appendix BD	Annual Reconciliation of the Executive Life / Investment Loss Trust Fund
Ž		Report
Upon	Appendix BE	Complete Oil Spill Funds Biennial Report from DEC
Reissuance or	<u></u>	
changes		
	Appendix BF	Not used

X

**Section: Table of Contents** 

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### Update frequency

#### LIST OF APPENDICES

requeries		
	Appendix BG	Not used
	Appendix BH	Not used
	Appendix BI	Not used
Upon	Appendix BJ	Alaska Retirement Management Board Policy Pertaining to Direct
modifications		Mortgages
None	Appendix BK	History of Mortgages and Other Direct Loans for Fiscal Years 1975-1993
Upon	Appendix BL	ASLC Promissory Note with SOA for the purpose of originating student
modifications		loans (2009).
	Appendix BM	Not used
	Appendix BN	Not used
Annually	Appendix BO	NPRA Annual Report to the Legislature
Upon	Appendix BP	ARMB Rebalancing Policy
Modifications		·
	Appendix BR	Not used
None	Appendix CA	Staff recommendation to resume Securities Lending Program dated
		January 5, 2001.
Upon	Appendix CB	Securities Lending Income Distribution Procedure
modifications		· ·
Upon	Appendix CC	Policy Regarding the Collateralization of State Deposits
modifications		
Annually	Appendix DA	Cash Deficiency Operating Plan
Upon contract	Appendix EA	Agreement pertaining to Commission Recapture.
renewal		
Upon	Appendix FE	ASLC 1988, 2002, 2004 and 2005 Custodian/Depositary/Servicing
modifications		Agreements
or when new		
Indentures are		
created		Y D. II
As updated	Appendix FF	Investment Policies of the Alaska Student Loan Corporation
	Appendix FG	Not used
As needed	Appendix FH	Investment Management Agreement between the Department of Revenue,
		Treasury Division and the ASLC
None	Appendix ZA	1990 Investment Regulations
None	Appendix ZB	1990 Investment Policies
As needed	Appendix ZC	Credit Ratings
Upon	Appendix ZD	Univita Actuarial Report and Memo from Division of Retirement and
modifications	4 11 50	Benefits dated May 17, 1999 Regarding Insurance Reserves
Upon	Appendix ZE	Listing of "AY" and "QD" Accounts at Custodian Bank
modifications		NT (TY 1
D 1 7 1	Appendix ZF	Not Used
Each July or	Appendix ZG	Delegation of Commissioner's Responsibility for Cash Manager
when staff		Functions
change		

хi

**Section: Table of Contents** 

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### Update frequency

#### LIST OF APPENDICES

None	Appendix ZH	General Investment Policies Manual Update Procedures
None	Appendix ZI	Investment Policy Statement – Oil and Gas Lease Bonus Funds
	Appendix ZJ	Not Used
Upon	Appendix ZK	Flow Chart of the Funds and Accounts of the Alaska Mental Health Trust
modifications		Authority (AMHTA)
Upon	Appendix ZL	Decision to Select Lazard Freres Asset Management to manage the
modifications		International Equity Portfolio
None	Appendix ZM	Letter from Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Trustee Council's Executive Director
		Regarding Earnings of the Exxon Valdez Settlement Fund
None	Appendix ZN	Court Ruling pertaining to the National Petroleum Reserve – Alaska
Upon	Appendix ZO	Commissioner's recommendation for changing benchmark for Broad
modifications		Market Fixed Income Investment Pool.
Upon	Appendix ZP	Division of Finance Policy on Funds Credited with Investment Income
modifications		Under MOU with Treasury
Upon new hire	Appendix ZQ	ARMB Delegation of Investment Authority and CIO's Delegation to
or emp.		Staff.
Separation		
	Appendix ZR	Not used
None	Appendix ZS	Investment Policy Statement – Alaska Advance College Tuition Savings
		Fund (historical)
	Appendix ZT	Not used.
Upon	Appendix ZU	Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Trustee Council Resolution Pertaining to Asset
modifications		Allocation
(usually April)		
Annually	Appendix ZV	Reimbursable Services Agreement between the Treasury Division and the
before July 1		Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Trustee Council
None	Appendix ZW	AG Opinion regarding Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Expenditures
	Appendix ZX	Not Used
Upon	Appendix ZY	Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Fund Payout Schedule
modifications		
None	Appendix ZZ	Attorney General's opinion no. 663-98-0298 dated October 26, 2000
		regarding the investment earnings allocation methodology for certain
		funds participating in the GeFONSI during FY 1994 through FY 1997.
Upon	Appendix AAA	Illinois Creek Mine Reclamation Trust Fund Memorandum of
modifications		Understanding.
		·

• • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

I. **Introduction and Overview** 

The Treasury Division (Treasury) of the Alaska Department of Revenue

(Department) is responsible for the financial management functions the Alaska

Legislature (Legislature) has delegated to the Commissioner of Revenue

(Commissioner) or to the Department. These functions include:

Managing and accounting for the collection and deposit of most state revenue

including general revenue, federal receipts and miscellaneous revenue;

Managing and accounting for the state funds placed under the stewardship of

the Commissioner or the Department;

Providing safe custody for the state funds placed under the stewardship of the

Commissioner or the Department;

Managing the state's day-to-day cash flows;

Insuring there are adequate state funds available to honor all warrants drawn

by the Department of Administration; and

Managing state debt.

The basic statutes assigning these duties to the Department are set forth in

Appendix A.

In addition, Treasury is responsible for carrying out the instructions of and

implementing the policies adopted by the Alaska Retirement Management Board

(ARMB) with respect to the investment and management of the funds for which

the Legislature has assigned the fiduciary responsibility to ARMB. Those funds

include:

Released: 7/31/2013

Section I: Introduction and Overview

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- Public Employees' Retirement Trust Fund;
- Teachers' Retirement Trust Fund;
- Judicial Retirement Trust Fund;
- National Guard and Naval Militia Retirement Trust Fund;
- State Deferred Compensation Plan;
- State Supplemental Benefits System;
- **Defined Contribution Retirement Fund**
- Health Reimbursement Arrangement Plan Fund;
- DCR Retiree Health Fund;
- Occupational Death & Disability Fund
- SBS Cash Transition Fund

This publication sets forth the policies and procedures pertinent to the financial management functions that the Legislature has directly assigned to the Department or the Commissioner. This publication also contains the written Investment Policy Statements (IPS) that the ARMB has adopted with respect to the funds for which that board acts as the fiduciary. This publication does not contain the investment policies pertaining to the funds under the control of quasiindependent state corporations. These quasi-independent state entities operate independently and cannot be monitored by Treasury to ensure the accuracy of their investment-related information.

Finally, this publication includes a voluminous set of appendices containing:

- Annotated compilations of the statutes governing each of Treasury's responsibilities and many of the funds Treasury manages;
- Pertinent historical and other background material relating to many of the funds Treasury manages; and
- Key decision documents relating to the Commissioner's, the Department's and Treasury's fiduciary responsibilities.

Section I: Introduction and Overview

Released: 7/31/2013

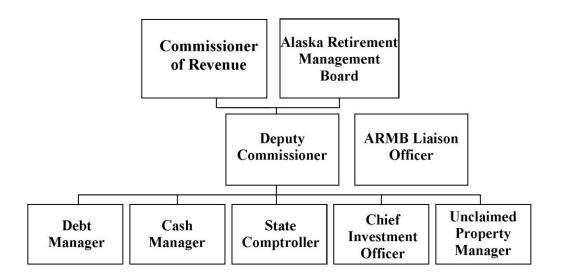
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A complete set of ARMB's Policies and Procedures are maintained by Treasury as a separate document.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### II. Organization, Duties and Qualifications

#### A. Organization

The following chart reflects the functional organization of Treasury and the dual reporting relationship under which Treasury functions:



The specific administrative arrangements by which Treasury fulfills its responsibilities to the ARMB are spelled out in a Reimbursable Services Agreement (RSA) between the ARMB and the Department which is renewed each year. A copy of the agreement for the current and prior fiscal years is on file in the Department's fiscal office.

II-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### B. **Duties**

The principal financial management duties of the individuals reflected on the organization chart depicted above are:

#### 1. Commissioner of Revenue

- Manage and account for the collection and deposit of most state revenue including general revenue, federal receipts and miscellaneous revenue;
- Manage and account for the state funds placed under the stewardship of the Commissioner or the Department;
- Provide safe custody for the state funds placed under the stewardship of the Commissioner or the Department;
- Establish investment policies for the state funds placed under the stewardship of the Commissioner or the Department;
- Review the performance of each state fund placed under the stewardship of the Commissioner or the Department;
- Manage the state's day-to-day cash flows;
- Ensure there are adequate state funds available to honor all warrants drawn by the Department of Administration;
- Establish state debt policy;
- Serve as Trustee on the ARMB; and
- Provide staff to the ARMB and the State Bond Committee.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### 2. Alaska Retirement Management Board

- Exercise fiduciary responsibility for the invested assets of the Public Employees', Teachers', Judicial, and Military Retirement Systems (retirement funds), Supplemental Benefits System (SBS), Deferred Compensation Plan (DCP), the Defined Contribution Retirement Plan, the Health Reimbursement Arrangement Plan, the DCR Retiree Medical Fund, the Occupational Death & Disability Fund, and the SBS Cash Transition Fund;
- Establish investment policies for the retirement funds;
- Establish investment options for the SBS, DCP, and the Defined Contribution Retirement Plan participants;
- Review the performance of each of the retirement funds, SBS, DCP, the DCR plan, the Health Reimbursement Arrangement Plan, the DCR Retiree Medical Fund, the Occupational Death & Disability Fund, and the SBS Cash Transition Fund;
- Review actuarial assumptions and adopt asset allocation for the retirement funds, the Health Reimbursement Arrangement Plan, the DCR Retiree Medical Fund, the Occupational Death & Disability Fund, and the SBS Cash Transition Account;
- Select pertinent consultants, external investment managers, legal counsel and custodian;
- Develop annual budget for managing the assets of the retirement funds, SBS, DCP, and DCR;
- Coordinate an annual actuarial valuation of system assets, liabilities and funding ratios;
- Adopt actuarial valuation assumptions and certify to employers an appropriate contribution rate;
- Establish rate of interest credited annually to each member's retirement account and the rate of interest credited to each member's health reimbursement arrangement account;

11-3

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- Establish occupational death and disability contribution rate;
- Contract for independent audit of state's actuary not less than once every four years;
- Contract for second actuary to review and certify all actuarial assumptions before presentation to board;
- Obtain external performance review to evaluate investment policies;
- Engage independent certified public accountant to perform an annual audit;
- Adopt and implement investment education policy for trustees;
- Report financial and investment policies and performance of the retirement funds to the Governor and participating employers; and
- Submit quarterly and long-range investment reports to the Legislative Budget and Audit Committee.
- 3. Deputy Commissioner of Revenue for Treasury

Under the policy and executive direction of the Commissioner of Revenue, and acting as state treasurer:

- Exercise responsibility for the administration and management of the Treasury Division, including debt, cash, comptroller, unclaimed property and investment functions;
- Ensure Treasury and ARMB compliance with Alaska Statutes, Alaska Administrative Code, policies, and guidelines;
- Recommend budget strategies and proposals to the Commissioner of Revenue and the ARMB, and present approved proposals to the Legislature; and
- Act as designee for the Commissioner of Revenue on various boards and commissions when otherwise directed.

II-4

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

4. Liaison Officer to the Alaska Retirement Management Board

Under the direction of the Deputy Commissioner of Revenue for Treasury, the Liaison Officer to Alaska Retirement Management Board is responsible for coordinating general administrative functions for the board members. Duties include:

- Plan and coordinate nomination of trustees by employee bargaining units;
- Prepare and distribute agenda packets for board members;
- Coordinate and distribute newsletters, annual reports, and other information to the Legislature, beneficiaries, and employers of the various retirement systems; and
- Prepare meeting notification for publication in accordance with statutes and regulations.
- 5. Chief Investment Officer
- Act as "prudent expert" on behalf of the Commissioner of Revenue and the ARMB;
- Develop and recommend investment policy and strategy for the Commissioner of Revenue and the ARMB;
- Implement investment policy and strategy for the Commissioner of Revenue and the ARMB;
- Manage specific portfolios within guidelines set by the Commissioner of Revenue and the ARMB;
- Evaluate the results of the investment policies and performance of the portfolios; and
- In conjunction with the State Comptroller, assist in the maintenance of this document.

II-5

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### 6. State Comptroller

- Develop, recommend and implement internal control systems and procedures to ensure all investment assets are safeguarded;
- Account for and report on the investment activity of all funds under the investment responsibility of the Commissioner of Revenue and the ARMB;
- Monitor investment manager(s) and custodian(s) for compliance with investment policies established by the Commissioner of Revenue and the ARMB;
- In conjunction with the Chief Investment Officer, assist in the maintenance of this document;
- Prepare the annual Treasury Division and ARMB budgets;
- Recommend and maintain information technology systems adequate to fulfill the accounting, monitoring, investing, cash management and other information needs of the Division;
- Prepare fiscal notes and other related reports for the Legislature on proposed legislation affecting Treasury;
- Coordinate with the Board of Education's secretary to schedule at least one annual meeting of the Public School Advisory Board to be held in conjunction with a Board of Education meeting. Review minutes prepared by Education and keep a set of minutes for Treasury records; and
- Coordinate the annual audits of all funds in accordance with statutory requirements.

#### 7. Cash Manager

- Develop, recommend, and implement cash management control systems and procedures to ensure cost effective cash management and safekeeping of cash;
- Provide the State with the administrative and financial arrangements to collect revenues;

II-6

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- Recommend and manage a contract with a financial institution for redemption of all State warrants presented for payment;
- Provide the necessary capabilities for electronic transmission of funds for the state;
- Recommend and implement the necessary collateralization agreements to safe keep all State funds on deposit;
- Maintain and oversee the U.S. Treasury/State of Alaska's Cash Mangement Improvement Act agreement governing the timely transfer of federal funds due to and from the state;
- Review Projections of the state's cash flow needs;
- Determine the amount of cash available for investment in excess of amounts necessary for operations; and
- Reconcile Treasury bank accounts with the Alaska Statewide Accounting System and with the treasury's management system's records.
- 8. Debt Manager
- Serve as staff to the State Bond Committee:
- Serve as staff to the Alaska Municipal Bond Bank Authority;
- Develop, recommend and implement plans of the State Bond Committee to issue and refund general obligation bonds and International Airport System revenue bonds and to enter into lease financing transactions;
- Serve as principal state contact with the bond rating services and the national financial community;
- Prepare fiscal notes and other related analyses on proposed legislation affecting state debt or affecting national bond ratings of the state, agencies, or municipalities;

II-7

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- Compile and produce the annual Alaska Public Debt publication; and
- Recommend selection and coordinate contracts with the state's bond counsel, financial advisor, and bond trustees.
- 9. Unclaimed Property Manager
- Develop, recommend and implement internal control systems and procedures to ensure the safe custody of unclaimed property held by the department.
- Serve as the state's expert in unclaimed property operations and administration.
- Inform Deputy Commissioner of critical issues and changes that have significant impact, or statewide implications relating to unclaimed property.
- Plan, administer, and direct the operational functions of the Unclaimed Property Program.
- Analyze program need for new legislation. Develop legislative proposals, and prepare fiscal notes. Review legislation affecting the Uniform Unclaimed Property Act proposed by others for program and fiscal impact. Testify before legislative committees on related bills.
- Serve as a representative for the agency and the Deputy Commissioner in meetings with state officials, national organizations, other state unclaimed property programs, and the public.

#### C. Qualifications

The Commissioner depends on the staff of the Treasury Division in fulfilling collection, investment and control responsibilities. The following minimum requirements have been established to ensure qualified people are hired to fulfill those responsibilities:

II-8

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Investment officers within the Portfolio Management Section are required to have a college degree and 21 semester units of finance, accounting, economics, or computer technology. If the investment officer does not have the 21 semester units in these disciplines, the investment officer must, within one year, enroll in a program to meet this requirement. The investment officer must earn the required units within three years of the hiring date.

Portfolio management staff are strongly encouraged to complete the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) program and obtain the CFA designation under the following guidelines:

- 1) Considerable weight will be given to achievement in the CFA program when determining promotions and salary increases.
- 2) If a staff member decides to discontinue pursuit of the CFA designation he/she will immediately bring this to the attention of their supervisor.
- Two consecutive unsuccessful attempts at taking the CFA exam will prompt a review by the CIO and supervisor. An individual who has demonstrated competence and who has consistently made valuable contributions during his/her employment may no longer be expected to take the CFA exam. Alternatively, absent extenuating circumstances, an individual may be encouraged to pursue other job opportunities.
- 4) Costs incurred by staff members for taking the CFA program will be reimbursed upon successful completion of each level of the CFA program. Up front assistance for the costs of registration, text books and study aids (courses, workbooks, etc.) will be made at the discretion of the CIO. If staff leaves employment in less than one year after taking the CFA exam, the employee will reimburse the Department of Revenue the total amount of tuition.
- The Cash Manager is required to be a Certified Cash Manager within 24 months of date of hire.
- The State Comptroller is required to be a Certified Public Accountant at the time of hire.

II-9

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### III. Ethics and Financial Disclosure

#### A. Ethics

To assure appropriate standards of conduct are met and maintained, all employees of the Treasury Division, as a condition of employment, and annually thereafter, must acknowledge and abide by the rules of conduct set forth in the Mandatory Agreement for All Treasury Personnel included in <u>Appendix B</u>. This agreement includes addenda that pertain to certain investment officers and to the State Comptroller.

Further: (1) All Treasury staff members are subject to the Alaska Executive Branch Ethics Act, AS 39.52 (Act); (2) all state investment officers in the Portfolio Management Section are required to conform to the applicable provisions of the Code of Ethics and The Standards of Professional Conduct (Code) of the CFA Institute (see Appendix C). To the extent that any provisions of the Code are contradicted by or less restrictive than the Act, the provisions of the Act apply; (3) the state investment officers in the Cash Management Section are subject to the Association for Financial Professionals Standards of Ethical <u>Conduct</u> (see <u>Appendix C</u>). To the extent that any provisions of these standards are contradicted by or less restrictive than the Act, the provisions of the Act apply; (4) the State Comptroller and the Assistant State Comptroller are subject to the Principles of the Code of Professional Conduct established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and to Rule 102 – Integrity and Objectivity – and to Rule 501 – Acts Discreditable – of that same code (see Appendix C). To the extent that any provisions of these principles and rules are contradicted by or less restrictive than the Act, the provisions of the Act apply; and (5) all Treasury staff members are subject to the Treasury Division Insider Trading Policy (see Appendix C).

III-1

Released: 7/31/2013

Section III: Ethics and Financial Disclosure

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

**B. Financial Disclosure** 

The Alaska Conflict of Interest Law, AS 39.50, applies to the Commissioner of Revenue, the Deputy Commissioner of Revenue for Treasury, the State Comptroller and all of Treasury's investment officers. Within 30 days of initial hire and then annually on March 15 (for the prior calendar year), those subject to this Act must file a comprehensive financial disclosure statement with the Alaska Public Offices Commission. The disclosure statement requires a detailed list of the pertinent official's financial assets.

In addition, Treasury Portfolio staff should receive the Chief Investment Officer's approval prior to purchasing or selling securities (see Appendix C). All members of the ARMB (including the Commissioner), members of the Board's Investment Advisory Council, the ARMB Liaison, the Deputy Commissioner for Treasury, Treasury employees in the Portfolio Management and Compliance Sections, and the State Comptroller must file a Post Transaction Disclosure Statement (see Appendix C) within 30 days after buying or selling equities, marketable debt securities or real estate for personal investment purposes. The Treasury employees listed above must also file a Transaction Disclosure Statement prior to the purchase or sale, for personal investment purposes, of an equity security in an asset class invested internally. The disclosure statement does not pertain to the purchase or sale of a personal residence, mutual fund, ETF, and investment options in participatory pension and savings plans sponsored by the State of Alaska. AS 37.10.230(b) and the Board of Trustees Investment Policy and Procedures Manual requires disclosure by members of the ARMB. The requirement that some staff members similarly disclose has been imposed by Treasury.

III-2

Released: 7/31/2013

Section III: Ethics and Financial Disclosure

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

IV. Responsibility of Department of Revenue to Assure Proper Amounts of

Revenue are Collected and the Proper Amounts of Funds are Expended

A. Revenue Collected

Treasury's responsibilities with respect to revenue collection are focused on

providing efficient, cost-effective means for depositing money in the state

treasury. Treasury is responsible for carrying out the Department's obligation to:

• collect all state revenue except certain program receipts (AS 44.25.020 and

AS 43.05.150);

• provide a means by which the fees charged by various state agencies are to be

remitted to the state treasury (AS 37.10.050); and

• apply for and receive money due the state from the federal government

(AS 43.05.200).

All of these responsibilities are carried out by Treasury's Cash Management

Section. Policies and procedures pertinent to Treasury's cash management

function may be found in Section XVIII of this publication.

The Department has the legal responsibility to insure that the proper amount of

money is collected and deposited into the Public School Trust Fund.

AS 37.14.150. The State Comptroller is specifically assigned to carry out this

responsibility.

While Treasury is not responsible for insuring that the proper amount of public

revenue is actually collected, other units within the Department have those

responsibilities. The tax audit divisions have the responsibility to enforce the tax

laws. AS 43.05.150. The Division of Oil and Gas Audit has a responsibility for

IV-1

Released: 7/31/2013

Section IV: Responsibility of Department of Revenue to Assure Proper Amounts of Revenue are Collected and the Proper

Amounts of Funds are Expended

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

auditing oil and gas royalty payments. AS 38.05.036. (The Department of Natural Resources uses these audits to ensure that the state receives the oil and gas royalties to which it is entitled). Finally, the Department is also required to ensure the proper amount of miscellaneous revenue is collected where that responsibility has not been vested in some other state agency (AS 43.05.150).

All of these statutes pertinent to the state's revenue collection responsibility may be found in Appendix D.

#### B. Funds Expended

The Department of Administration has the overall responsibility for ensuring that state funds are properly expended. (See AS 37.10.010 in <u>Appendix D</u>.) The Department of Revenue is, of course, responsible for maintaining the integrity of its own expenditures under the applicable provisions of the Fiscal Procedures Act. AS 37.05.010-995.

IV-2

Released: 7/31/2013

Section IV: Responsibility of Department of Revenue to Assure Proper Amounts of Revenue are Collected and the Proper Amounts of Funds are Expended

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

V. Brief History of Treasury's Role in the Management of Alaska's Public Funds

A. The Alaska Treasury

Prior to Congress's enactment of the Alaska Territorial Organic Act (Act of August 24, 1912, Ch. 387, 37 Stat. 512), the federal government was responsible for providing all government services in the Territory of Alaska. The 1912 Organic Act authorized the establishment of a legislative assembly in the Territory of Alaska and, as a consequence, a Territorial Government with the responsibility for providing many government services.

In 1913, the first Territorial Legislature established the office of the Treasurer of the Territory of Alaska. Ch. 77 SLA 1913. From 1913 to 1930, the Territorial Treasurer was appointed by the Territorial Governor who was, in turn, appointed by the United States Secretary of the Interior. The Territorial Treasurer was responsible for collecting and managing the funds of the territorial government. The Territory's funds were to be deposited in three or more banks in the Territory and "reasonably divided and apportioned" among the banks. § 7 Ch. 77 SLA 1913.

In the trivia department, this 1913 Act required the following:

[T]he Treasurer of the Territory of Alaska shall have a Great Seal of Office, which shall be two and one-half (2 1/2) inches in diameter and bear just within the perimeter of the seal the words, "Great Seal of the Treasurer of the Territory of Alaska," and within the words, a star at the top of the seal, representing the North Star, beneath which is a key. § 8 Ch. 77 SLA 1913.

V-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The first trust the Territorial Treasurer was required to administer involved Benny Benson, the winner of the contest to design an Alaska flag. In 1927, the American Legion conducted a contest for the design for an Alaska flag. The Territorial Legislature appropriated \$1,000 to send the winning designer to Washington D.C., together with an escort, to present the flag. The escort was to be selected by the Governor from the American Legion or it's auxiliary. Ch. 76 SLA 1927. The young man who submitted the winning design, Benny Benson, apparently did not make the trip, and two years later, the Territorial Legislature directed the Territorial Treasurer to deposit the \$1,000 in a trust to pay for Benny Benson's costs at the Alaska Agricultural College and School of Mines. The Legislature authorized the investment of the funds in the trust in "United States Bonds or other obligations of the United States." Ch. 51 SLA 1929. Since Mr. Benson did not attend the University, the Territorial Legislature appropriated the money directly to him in 1939. Ch. 52 SLA 1939.

The Territorial Legislature extensively reorganized the executive departments of the Territorial Government in 1929. Ch. 118 SLA 1929. Prior to this reorganization act, the Attorney General was the only Territorial executive chosen by election. The 1929 Act provided for an elected Territorial Treasurer and an elected Territorial Auditor beginning in 1930. This legislation modified slightly the requirement that the Treasurer deposit the Territory's money in three or more of the Territory's banks. The amounts deposited in each bank were to "be apportioned between such banks in proportion to the amount of funds in the Treasury of the Territory and the size of the bank as measured by its capitalization..." § 16 Ch. 118 SLA 1929. The 1929 Reorganization Act reaffirmed the requirement for a Great Seal of Office for the Territorial Treasurer. § 17 Ch. 118 SLA 1929.

V-2

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The Territorial Legislature had, in 1923, assigned the Territorial Treasurer the responsibility to be the treasurer of the Alaska Agricultural College and School of Mines. Ch. 88 SLA 1923. Then in 1935, when the University of Alaska was organized to take the place of the Agricultural College and School of Mines, the Legislature transferred that responsibility to the Treasurer of the newly established Board of Regents. Ch. 49 SLA 1935.

In 1945, the Legislature gave the Territorial Treasurer the authority to invest certain Territorial funds in United States bonds.

Whenever there is in excess of one million dollars in unappropriated funds in the Territorial Treasury, the Treasurer is authorized and empowered to invest in interest bearing bonds of the United States of America. Ch. 51 SLA 1945.

This authority was expanded in 1953 to permit the investment of excess funds in the Territorial Treasury in veterans' mortgages.

Whenever there is in excess of one million dollars in unappropriated funds in the Territorial Treasury, the Treasurer is authorized and empowered to invest in interest bearing bonds of the United States of America and to negotiate with and purchase from the Veterans' Affairs Commission preferred commercial paper held by it under the Alaska World War II Veterans' Act and may sell such bonds and sell or transfer back to the Veterans' Affairs Commission such preferred commercial paper that is in his possession or may come into his possession... [T]he Treasurer may likewise invest in said preferred commercial paper any other Territorial funds he is authorized by law to invest. Ch. 140 SLA 1953.

This enactment initiated the investment program by which, over the next twenty-five years, the Territory (and later as the State of Alaska) made substantial investments of its General Fund in Alaska mortgages.

When Alaska achieved statehood in 1959, the state's executive operations were consolidated under the newly elected Governor pursuant to the Alaska

V-3

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Constitution. The office of Treasurer was abolished (along with its Great Seal of Office) and the Treasurer's responsibilities were assigned to the newly created Department of Revenue. §§ 10, 27 Ch. 64 SLA 1959. Following the recodification of Alaska law in 1962, the statute governing general investment authority of the Commissioner of Revenue with respect to the state treasury, AS 37.10.070, read as follows:

- (a) whenever there is in excess of \$1,000,000 in unappropriated funds in the state treasury, the Department of Revenue may (1) invest the excess in interest-bearing bonds of the United States; (2) negotiate with and purchase from the Department of Commerce of the state preferred commercial paper held by it under the Alaska World War II Veterans' Act (AS 26.15); (3) may sell the bonds and sell or transfer back to the Department of Commerce the preferred commercial paper that is in its possession or may come into its possession.
- (b) The Department of Revenue may invest in this preferred commercial paper any other state funds it is authorized by law to invest.

In January 1964, pursuant to the land grant provisions of the Alaska Statehood Act, the State of Alaska selected 1,600,000 acres of federally-owned land on the North Slope bordering on the Beaufort Sea. The state held three competitive oil and gas lease sales in December 1964, July 1965 and January 1967 in which it offered portions of this North Slope land selection; the three lease sales combined covered all of the selected land. About seventy percent of the offered land was leased for bonus bids totaling \$12 million; there were no bids on the lands comprising the other thirty percent.

In January 1968, two of the state's North Slope lessees – Atlantic Richfield Company and Humble Oil and Refining Company – announced that they had discovered the Prudhoe Bay oil and gas reservoir. In September 1969, the state reoffered the North Slope lands for which it had received no bids in the three earlier lease sales. It received slightly more than \$900 million in bonus payments to lease this reoffered land. When this unexpected bonanza arrived, state officials

V-4

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

concluded that the statutes governing the investment of funds in the state treasury were inadequate. In 1970, the investment authority of the Commissioner of Revenue was repealed and replaced with a set of lengthy, detailed standards. § 1 Ch. 206 SLA 1970.

The new investment standards were clearly the product of a political compromise between advocates of "prudent investing" and advocates of "Alaska investing." The major features of the 1970 Investment Act were:

- Investments limited to a legal list;
- Investment in equities permitted;
- Investment policy was to be based on "considerations" of "maximum income and safety as governed by the Prudent Man Rule and the benefit to the private and public sectors of the economy in terms of increased housing and commercial credit, stimulated business activity, increased employment, support of the market for state and local bonds, increased revenue together with the possible inflationary effect of the investment..."
- Investment preference was given to Farmers Home, FHA, VA, State Veterans, and conventional residential mortgages and "other secured loans, if the originating financial institution retain[ed] at least 33 1/3 percent of the mortgage;" and
- Notes and mortgages were to be purchased "at a rate conducive to develop and benefit Alaska and Alaska residents and such rate may be less than the market rate."

§ 1 Ch. 206 SLA 1970. The resulting investment of the state General Fund in mortgages and other Alaska loans is discussed briefly in Section XII(M).

In 1976, just before oil began to flow to market from the Alaska North Slope, the voters of Alaska amended the Alaska Constitution to create the Alaska Permanent Fund. In the legislative session immediately following the 1976 election, the

V-5

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Legislature enacted interim arrangements for investing and managing the newly created Alaska Permanent Fund. Ch. 6 SLA 1977. This legislation placed the investment responsibility for the Alaska Permanent Fund with the Commissioner of Revenue and limited the fund's investments to fixed income securities.

From 1977 to 1980, a vigorous debate took place concerning the management of the Alaska Permanent Fund. Some legislators advocated investing the Fund primarily as a trust, taking advantage of the best investment opportunities available in the nation's major financial markets. Other legislators believed the Fund should be primarily invested in Alaska to foster the economic development of the state. In the course of the legislative examination of the issue on how best to invest the Permanent Fund, the Legislature examined as well the investment standards and practices pertinent to the state's General Fund and to the state's two major retirement funds – the Public Employees' Retirement System (PERS) and the Teachers' Retirement System (TRS). By 1980, the state had invested \$750 million of its General Fund in Alaska investments - \$700 million in mortgage and business loans, \$40 million in loans to various quasi-public state corporations, and \$9 million in direct loans to Alaskan communities. The picture was much the same for the investment of the money in the two state-managed retirement funds. In 1980, \$263 million (36%) of the \$724 million in the two retirement funds was invested in Alaska mortgages. The percentage of the two retirement funds invested in Alaska mortgages had been even higher two years earlier – 38.5%.

The legislative proponents of a "trust" approach for the Alaska Permanent Fund finally prevailed over the proponents of a "development bank" in 1980. The Fund was placed under the management of a newly-established quasi-public corporation headed by a six-member Board of Trustees. § 5 Ch. 18 SLA 1980. By law, the Commissioner of Revenue must be one of the six trustees. The investment standard established for the Permanent Fund was:

V-6

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The Prudent Investor Rule shall be applied by the board in the management and investment of fund assets. The Prudent Investor Rule as applied to investments of the Fund means that in making investments, the Board shall exercise the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing that an institutional investor of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercises in the management of large investments entrusted to it not in regard to speculation but in regard to the permanent disposition of funds, considering probable safety of capital as well as probable income. AS 37.13.120(a).<sup>2</sup>

The Legislature established a detailed "legal list" of permitted investments for the Permanent Fund; the initial list included certain kinds of mortgage and business loans and very high quality public and corporate debt. No investment in corporate equity securities or real estate was permitted. The Legislature instructed the Board of Trustees to give a modest preference to certain Alaska investments:

The board shall invest the assets of the fund in in-state investments to the extent in-state investments are available if the in-state investments:

- have a risk level and expected yield comparable to alternate investment opportunities; and
- are included in the list of permissible investments in this section. AS 37.13.120 (1)

In that same 1980 legislative session, the Legislature completely revised the law governing the Commissioner of Revenue's authority to invest the General Fund

V-7

Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> This standard of prudence was an adaptation of the standard then separately applicable to the Public Employees' Retirement System (PERS) Fund under AS 39.35.110(c) and to the Teachers' Retirement System (TRS) Fund under AS 14.25.180(c). The first sentence of the standard - the explicit application of the *Prudent Investor Rule* - was new. The remainder of the standard follows word-for-word the same as the amended language adopted later in the same legislative session with respect to the PERS and TRS funds. The following quote reflects the 1980 amendment to the standard applicable to the PERS Fund in § 8 Ch. 122 SLA 1980. In that bill, AS 39.35.110(c) was amended to read (underline indicates addition):

<sup>(</sup>c) In making investments the commissioner of revenue shall exercise the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which an institutional investor [A MAN] of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercises in the management of large investments entrusted to it [HIS OWN AFFAIRS] not in regard to speculation but in regard to the permanent disposition of [HIS] funds, considering [THE] probable safety of capital as well as probable income [FROM THEM AS WELL AS THE PROBABLE SAFETY OF HIS CAPITAL].

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

and the two retirement trust funds. Ch. 122 SLA 1980. This major revision of the Commissioner of Revenue's investment authority came about as a consequence of two factors: (1) the Legislature's examination of the investment issues relating to the Permanent Fund; and (2) the Legislature's reaction to its learning of the concentration of General Fund and retirement fund investments in Alaska mortgages.

The standard of prudence made applicable to the Commissioner's investment of the General Fund and the PERS and TRS Funds was virtually identical to the standard adopted with respect to the Alaska Permanent Fund.

The "legal lists" of permitted investments for the General Fund and the two retirement funds were substantially modified in the 1980 legislation. The authority of the General Fund to invest in mortgages was all but eliminated (following the 1980 revisions, the Commissioner could only invest in certain mortgages of the Alaska Rural Rehabilitation Corporation). The authority of the Commissioner to invest the two retirement funds in Alaska mortgages was substantially reduced. The General Fund investment preference for Alaska investments was eliminated, and the authority to invest in Alaska investments at "less than market rate" was also eliminated.

The 1980 legislation required the Commissioner of Revenue invest the General Fund and the TRS and PERS Funds "at competitive national market rates." §§ 1, 6 and 7 Ch. 122 SLA 1980. This legislation also authorized the Commissioner of Revenue to invest a portion of the two retirement funds in gold bullion.

In 1988, the Legislature once again revised completely the provisions of Alaska law governing the Commissioner of Revenue's authority to invest the General

V-8

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Fund, the PERS and TRS Funds and all the other smaller funds committed to the Commissioner's stewardship (e.g. the Public School Trust Fund, the University of Alaska Endowment Trust Fund, etc.). This legislation similarly modified the investment standards pertaining to the University of Alaska. This 1988 legislation, Ch. 141 SLA 1988, significantly changed the manner in which the Department was obligated to invest the state's money. Until 1988, the investment practices for each of the funds for which the Department was responsible were governed by separate "legal lists" of permitted investments. The 1988 act, HB 547 initially introduced by the House Finance Committee, rewrote and made consistent the investment standards governing all of the investment responsibilities of the Department and of the University of Alaska. The legislation explicitly eliminated the legal lists that pertained to the various funds for which the Commissioner and the University were responsible and modified slightly the articulation of the Prudent Investor Rule adopted with respect to the General Fund and the two major retirement funds eight years earlier.

The bill the House Finance Committee introduced was the work product of the Treasury Division. The bill, as amended in the final enactment, eliminated the legal lists and established the Prudent Investor Rule for funds entrusted to the Commissioner and to the University. Appendix E contains key documents relating to the legislative history of this important change in the standards governing the investment of state funds.

In 1992, following the difficulties the state encountered in 1991 with respect to the investment of state Supplemental Benefits System funds in guaranteed investment contracts with Executive Life Insurance Company, the Legislature created the Alaska State Pension Investment Board to assume fiduciary responsibility with respect to the state's various retirement funds. Ch. 31 SLA 1992. In that legislation, AS 37.10.071 (c), the investment standard applicable to

V-9

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

almost all of Treasury's investments established in the 1988 major rewrite was amended as follows (underline indicates addition and capitalized and bracketed indicates deletion):

In exercising investment, custodial, or depository powers or duties under this section, the fiduciary of a state fund shall apply the prudent investor rule and exercise the fiduciary duty in the sole financial best interest of the fund entrusted to the fiduciary. Among beneficiaries of a fund, the fiduciaries shall treat beneficiaries with impartiality. [COMMISSIONER SHALL EXERCISE THE JUDGMENT AND CARE UNDER THE CIRCUMSTANCES THEN PREVAILING THAT AN INSTITUTIONAL INVESTOR OF ORDINARY PROFESSIONAL PRUDENCE, DISCRETION, AND INTELLIGENCE EXERCISES IN MANAGING LARGE INVESTMENTS WITH CONSIDERATION FOR THE PURPOSE OF THE FUND, THE INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES, THE CONTINUING DISPOSITION OF THE FUND'S INVESTMENTS, AND THE PROBABLE SAFETY OF THE CAPITAL AS WELL AS THE PROBABLE INVESTMENT RETURNS].

The 1992 changes in AS 37.10.071(c) substituted a general reference to the Prudent Investor Rule for the 1980 Legislature's and the 1988 Legislature's attempt to spell out a detailed articulation of that same rule.

V-10

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Three distinguishing elements of the 1988 standard were that prudence be that of:

- an institutional investor;
- a professional; and
- an investor managing large investments.

These elements are not explicitly stated in the 1992 revision, but Treasury believes these elements continue to be incorporated in the prudent investor standard applicable to Treasury. AS 14.25.180(c)'s continuing reference to the "large investments" element of the 1988 standard compels this conclusion. (See the memorandum from Willkie Farr & Gallagher in Appendix E, and Appendix G.)

### **B.** The Two Major Retirement Funds

1. Teachers' Retirement System

The Territorial Legislature established the Teachers' Retirement System (TRS) in 1929 under the supervision of a Teachers' Pension Board consisting of the Territorial Governor, the Territorial Commissioner of Education and the Territorial Treasurer. The system provided a retirement of \$800 per year payable in four quarterly payments to retired teachers fifty-five years or older who had taught for twenty-five or more years of which at least fifteen had to have been in Alaska. Ch. 83 SLA 1929. The Territorial Treasurer was responsible for investing excess TRS assets in one or more of the "Territorial Depositories," United States Government bonds or other government securities.

The Territorial legislature modified the Territorial Treasurer's investment authority pertinent to the TRS Fund in 1945 to make that investment authority parallel to the investment authority pertinent to the Territorial General Fund.

V-11

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

§14 Ch. 17 SLA 1945 and § 19 Ch. 145 SLA 1955. This legislation authorized the investment of the TRS Fund in Alaska veterans' mortgages.

In 1960, the state Legislature revised the investment standards pertinent to the TRS Fund. The revised standards provided for a "legal list" of permitted investments that included corporate stocks and bonds. The revision also imposed the following standard of care on the Commissioner:

In making each and all of such investments the Commissioner of Revenue shall exercise the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which men of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs not in regard to speculation but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital... § 15 Ch. 89 SLA 1960.

The Alaska Legislature revised the applicable "legal list" twelve times between 1960 and 1980. By 1980, Treasury had invested 38% of the TRS Fund in Alaska mortgages.

As discussed in detail above, the Legislature passed important major revisions of the laws relating to the investment of the TRS Fund in 1980, 1988 and 1992. These changes resulted in (1) the elimination of the investment restrictions imposed by a "legal list"; (2) the substitution of the "Prudent Investor Rule" for the "Prudent Person Rule"; and (3) the shift of fiduciary responsibility for the TRS Fund to the Alaska State Pension Investment Board. In 2005, the Legislature passed legislation creating a defined contribution retirement plan, which included a retiree health care component and a health reimbursement arrangement plan for public employees and teachers hired after June 30, 2006. The legislation dissolved ASPIB and created the Alaska Retirement Management Board, which accepted fiduciary responsibility for the retirement system assets as of October 1, 2005. The Treasury Division provides staff for the ARMB, and the Commissioner of Revenue is a member of that Board.

V-12

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### 2. Public Employees' Retirement System

Various legislatures had several false starts before finally establishing the Alaska Public Employees' Retirement System in 1960. In the summer of 1948, Ralph Rivers, the Territory's elected Attorney General, hired Thomas B. Stewart,<sup>3</sup> then a student between his first and second years at the Yale Law School, to draft legislation creating a public employees' retirement system in Alaska. In 1949, the Territorial Legislature passed the legislation drafted by Mr. Stewart. Ch. 41 SLA 1949.

The System covered Territorial employees and the employees of municipalities in the Territory if the pertinent municipality elected to participate in the System. The System and the investment of its funds were under the control of a seven-member board that included the Territorial Attorney General, Auditor, Commissioner of Labor, Welfare Director and the Treasurer together with two public members - an employee representative and a representative of a participating municipality. § 15 Ch. 41 SLA 1949. The Legislature restricted the Fund's investments to a "legal list" of only government-issued, fixed income obligations. § 16 Ch. 41 SLA 1949.

The Territorial Government never fully implemented the System created in the 1949 legislation. In 1951, the Territorial Legislature enacted an alternative arrangement providing for special coverage of employees of Alaska territorial and

V-13

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Thomas Stewart served as (1) the Secretary of the Alaska Constitutional Convention eight years later in 1956; (2) a Territorial and State Legislator in the late 1950's and early 1960's; and (3) as a Superior Court Judge in Juneau from 1966 until 1981.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

local governments under Title II of the Federal Social Security Act. Ch. 95 SLA 1951.

Contemporaneously, the Legislature repealed the 1949 Act, and the system returned both the employees' and municipalities' contributions. § 2 & 9 Ch. 102 SLA 1951. The same legislation provided for monthly stipends for six retired beneficiaries of the 1949 Act.<sup>4</sup> §1 Ch. 102 SLA 1951.

In 1960, the Legislature established the current Public Employees' Retirement System and vested the investment responsibility for the System in the Commissioner of Revenue. Ch. 143 SLA 1960. The legislator principally responsible for this new legislation was Senate State Affairs Committee Chair Thomas B. Stewart. The governing investment standard, the "Prudent Man Rule," was identical to the standard established for the TRS; the "legal list" of permitted investments was virtually the same. Much as the Legislature modified the TRS Fund "legal list" over the next two decades, it amended the PERS "legal list" eleven times between 1960 and 1980. By 1980, Treasury had invested 35% of the Fund in Alaska mortgages.

The 1980, 1988, 1992, and 2005 legislative changes discussed with respect to the TRS Fund, were identical in their effect on the PERS Fund.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The beneficiaries and their monthly stipends were:

Norman Cook	152.90
G.W. Gasser	198.50
Nils G. Johansson	93.67
B.D. Stewart	136.58
Ray Stevens	66.91
Josie White	

V-14

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### C. Enterprise Funds and the State's Quasi-independent Public Corporations

The Legislature made the Department of Revenue responsible for the investment of funds pertinent to one of the state's first major enterprise operations, the state International Airports. Ch. 88 SLA 1961 (now codified as AS 37.15.410-550).

Since 1970, the Legislature has established a large number of quasi-independent corporations that issue revenue bonds to support and promote various activities. For the most part, these quasi-independent corporations manage their own funds in accordance with policies adopted by their boards of directors and pertinent covenants in the bonds that they issue. Today these corporations include:

- The Alaska Housing Finance Corporation (AS 18.56.010-900);
- The Alaska Industrial Development and Export Authority (AS 44.88.010-900);
- The Alaska Energy Authority (AS 44.83.020-995);
- The Alaska Municipal Bond Bank Authority (AS 44.85.005-.420);
- The Alaska Student Loan Corporation (AS 14.42.100-390); and
- The Alaska Aerospace Development Corporation (AS 14.40.821-990).

The Commissioner of Revenue serves on the boards of all of these corporations except the Aerospace Development Corporation.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Two additional independent quasi-public corporations enjoy even more independence than the seven listed above. They too manage their own investments, but the Commissioner of Revenue does not serve on their boards. These corporations are:

- The Alaska Railroad Corporation (AS 42.40.010-990); and
- The Commercial Fishing and Agriculture Bank (CFAB) (AS 44.81.010-350).<sup>5</sup>

The Alaska Legislature has committed the management of three large trusts and one relatively small trust to the Alaska Permanent Fund Corporation. The trusts and their respective 1998 fiscal year end balances are:

The Alaska Permanent Fund	\$ 25 billion
(AS 37.13.010-900)	
The Alaska Science and Technology Fund	\$130 million
(AS 37.17.010-110)	
The International Trade and Business Endowment	\$ 5 million
(AS 37.17.440)	
The Mental Health Trust Fund	\$300 million
(AS 37.14.001-099 and AS 47.30.056)	

The Alaska Permanent Fund Board of Trustees is the fiduciary for the Alaska Permanent Fund. The other three trusts are each governed by an independent board that is responsible for spending the annual income attributable to that trust in accordance with the purposes of the trust. Precisely how the fiduciary responsibility for investing the assets of the trust is divided among the Permanent Fund Board of Trustees on the one hand and the governing boards of the Science and Technology Fund, the International Trade and Business Endowment, and the Mental Health Trust on the other, is not entirely clear. The financial assets of the Science and Technology Fund, the International Trade and Business Endowment,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> While CFAB was expressly created by state statute in 1979 and was originally capitalized with state funds, it is now treated as an entity wholly separate from the state. Since it is not fiscally dependent upon the state, CFAB's financial affairs are not reflected in the state's Comprehensive Annual Financial

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

and the Mental Health Trust are commingled with the assets of the Permanent Fund. Consequently, the asset allocations for the investment of those funds are identical to those of the Permanent Fund. Finally, the Science and Technology Fund, the International Trade and Business Endowment, and the Mental Health Trust help pay the operating costs for the Alaska Permanent Fund Corporation based on the market value of the assets in the respective funds.

The Commissioner of Revenue serves on the Board of Trustees for the Alaska Permanent Fund but does not serve on the boards for the Science and Technology Foundation nor the Mental Health Trust. However, pursuant to AS 47.30.041, the Commissioner of Revenue, along with the Commissioners of Health and Social Services and Natural Resources, serves as an advisor to the Alaska Mental Health Trust Authority Board.

The statutes governing the general investment authority of the Department are in Appendix F.

#### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	Summary of Changes	Find it in
Date	Date		Version
6/1/02		(C) Enterprise Funds and the State's Quasi-independent Public Corporations. Removed reference to the Alaska Medical Facility Authority as the funds held by the Authority were appropriated to other projects in FY96.	1.9

Report. The Alaska Railroad's financial affairs are included in the state's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

VI. Standards of Care and Loyalty Applicable to the Investment of State Funds

A. Care

This publication documents the framework in which the Department undertakes to fulfill its fiduciary responsibilities for the management of state funds. Most of the funds placed under the care of the Department are trust funds. First, several of the funds entrusted to the Commissioner are expressly denominated as "trust funds,"

including:

• The Public School Trust Fund;

• The Investment Loss Trust Fund;

• The Illinois Creek Mine Reclamation Trust Fund; and

• The Alaska Heritage Trust Fund.

Second, for several funds entrusted to the Commissioner, the Legislature has specified that the Commissioner is the "fiduciary" for those funds. Where the care-taker of a fund is characterized as a "fiduciary," the fund is a trust. These funds include:

• The General Fund and Other Non-segregated Investments (the GeFONSI) (includes the state General Fund together with a long list of other state subfunds):

The Retiree Health Insurance Fund; and

• Power Cost Equalization Endowment Fund.

Third, Treasury is the agent for managing several funds for which other entities are specified as the fiduciaries including:

• The four retirement funds and the five plans for which ARMB is fiduciary;

• The University of Alaska Endowment Trust Fund for which the Board of Regents of the University of Alaska is the fiduciary;

• Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Investment Fund; and

Alaska Mental Health Trust Reserve.

VI-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Finally, there are several funds placed with the Commissioner that have neither the trust label nor an express fiduciary relationship with the Commissioner.

These funds include:

- The Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund (CBRF). (The cousin of the CBRF, the Statutory Budget Reserve Fund, is a trust);
- The International Airport Funds;
- Alaska Student Loan Corporation Funds; and
- General Obligation Bond Funds.

Treasury employs a single fiduciary investment process and standard for all of the funds entrusted to the Department whether or not the fund is technically denominated as a trust.

Following the American Law Institute's adoption of the Restatement (Third) of Trusts in 1990, the members of the fiduciary community, including the trustees of foundations, endowments and public and private pension funds as well as legal scholars, agreed that the following catalogs the fiduciary duties of the significant participants in the investment process for a group of funds similar to those entrusted to the Department of Revenue:

- 1. Fiduciary Responsibilities of The Primary Fiduciary (Commissioner and staff)
- Prepare written investment policies and document the investment process in writing. In doing so, the fiduciary ought to:
  - Determine the missions and objectives of each fund;
  - Choose an appropriate asset allocation strategy for each fund;
  - Establish specific investment policies consistent with each fund's objective; and
  - Select investment managers for each fund to implement the investment policy.
- Diversify assets in light of the risk/return objectives pertinent to the purpose of the fund;

VI-2

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- Use "prudent experts" to make investment decisions;
- Control investment expense;
- Rigorously monitor the activities of all investment managers and investment consultants;
- Avoid conflicts of interest; and
- For assets held in trust, take actions with respect to those assets for the sole benefit of the trust beneficiaries.
- 2. Fiduciary Responsibilities of Investment Managers
- Investment Managers are fiduciarily responsible for the assets placed under their discretion.
- 3. Fiduciary Responsibilities of Consultants
- Consultants (investment consultants, attorneys, outside auditors and other service providers) have a fiduciary responsibility for the services they are contracted to provide with respect to any particular fund's assets. They are consequently fiduciarily responsible for the quality and accuracy of any service, report information, or recommendations made to the Commissioner or Department.
- 4. Fiduciary Responsibilities of Custodian Banks
- A master custodian is fiduciarily responsible for the proper safekeeping, valuation, pricing, accounting and reporting of fund assets.

To fulfill its obligations under the modern Prudent Investor Rule, it is extremely important for the Department to carefully follow a well-articulated, written investment process with respect to each fund that it manages and to adopt and maintain up-to-date written investment policy statements for each fund. This

VI-3

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

publication - and the periodic revision of this publication - are intended to fulfill that obligation.

A fiduciary meets the prudent investor standard by establishing, following and frequently reexamining the *process* by which it manages risk, chooses managers, supervises managers, and monitors manager performance.

Following is a summary of the five-step prudent investor process the Department currently employs:

- 1. Analyze the current situation pertinent to each fund each February and March and more often when prudence so requires.
  - Conduct a fiduciary audit of each fund;
  - Review the legal and administrative constraints pertinent to each fund;
  - Review the assumptions pertinent to contributions and disbursements from each fund;
  - Review the current investment strategies and policies;
  - Conduct an analysis of the current asset allocation and investment activities; and
  - Review the costs of managing the portfolio.
- 2. Design the optimal portfolio.
  - Propose various optimal asset allocation strategies;
  - Address strategic (long-term) and tactical (short-term) investment strategies against the backdrop of capital markets; and
  - Analyze the investment alternatives based upon the concepts of modern portfolio theory.

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### 3. Formalize the investment policy.

- Set or modify investment policy and implementation guidelines in the written Investment Policy Statement (IPS);
- Once the IPS is prepared, follow it rigorously;
- Reanalyze the pertinent options any time that the Commissioner contemplates allocating assets to an asset class not specified in the IPS;
- Rewrite the IPS if the Commissioner decides to invest in a new asset class.

### 4. Implement the investment policy.

- Where appropriate, consider a number of alternative investment manager structures, focusing on styles or strategies within each broad asset class;
- Select investment managers;
- Negotiate account size minimums and fees with appropriate investment managers; and
- Coordinate custodial and brokerage services;

#### 5. Monitor and supervise the portfolio.

- Provide ongoing supervision of the investment program;
- Prepare a detailed monthly appraisal of consolidated holdings and portfolio transactions;
- Prepare periodic performance attribution reports comparing the performance of the portfolio against appropriate benchmarks, stated investment objectives and investment managers of similar style;
- Check the asset allocation to make sure it conforms to the limits specified in the IPS and rebalance the portfolio if necessary; and
- Monitor and control investment expenses and costs.

A detailed articulation of this five-step process is set forth in Appendix G.

The five step process and the investment policies and procedures articulated in this publication differ in several substantial ways from an earlier effort by the Department to articulate a clearly defined investment process and a set of written investment policies pertinent to the funds managed by the Department. This earlier effort, a set of regulations together with a set of companion investment policies, occurred in 1990, before the Legislature created ASPIB and at a time

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

when the Commissioner of Revenue was the sole fiduciary for the state's retirement funds. Although the regulations took effect in January 1991, the department repealed the regulations in late 1991. A brief overview of the regulations together with a copy of the regulations may be found in <u>Appendix ZA</u>. A copy of the companion investment policies may be found in <u>Appendix ZB</u>.

B. Loyalty

A trustee, when investing funds or otherwise acting on behalf of a trust, must act in the sole best interest of the beneficiaries of that trust. In most instances, this duty of loyalty requires that investment decisions be directed solely toward the goal of earning income for expenditure to further the objective(s) of the trust. A trustee may not invest trust assets to achieve alternative social goals. This general rule is greatly strengthened with respect to most public trusts in Alaska.

AS 37.10.071(c), made applicable to almost all of the funds placed under the fiduciary responsibility of the Commissioner or the ARMB, requires that all investments for the pertinent funds be made in the "sole financial best interest of the fund." (See August 12, 1998 Memorandum of Advice from the Attorney General in Appendix O. )

<u>Appendix G</u> contains pertinent material relating to the obligation of loyalty required of the fiduciaries of the public trust funds created by the Legislature.

VI-6

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	Summary of Changes	Find it in
Date	Date		Version
3/7/02	3/16/00	Removed reference to the Alaska Advance College Tuition Savings Fund.	1.9
		Treasury is no longer managing these funds, effective 3/16/00. The final	
		transfer of monies from the fund occurred in August 2001.	
3/15/04		Updated Care section to include PCE, EVOS, AMHTR and GO Bond Funds	2.0
12/31/06		Changed Alaska State Pension Investment Board (ASPIB) to Alaska	3.0
		Retirement Management Board (ARMB)	

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### VII. Upkeep and Compliance with This Publication

Assuring that the Department (1) follows the policies and procedures set forth in this publication and (2) modifies those policies and procedures when appropriate are key elements in guaranteeing that the Department fulfills its fiduciary responsibilities. The Commissioner assigned responsibility for ensuring that the Department follows these policies and procedures, and for modifying them as necessary, jointly to the Chief Investment Officer and the State Comptroller. (See Appendix ZH for specific procedures regarding maintenance of this publication.)

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

VIII. Delegation of the Commissioner's Responsibility for State Funds

The Prudent Investor Rule as articulated in the Restatement (Third) of Trusts

provides that a fiduciary ought to delegate some or all of the specific investment

and control responsibilities to "prudent experts."

Appendix H contains the provision of the Restatement (Third) of Trusts that both

mandates and sets the standards for delegation of fiduciary responsibility.

Appendix H also contains the statute governing the Commissioner's delegation of

fiduciary responsibility.

Appendix I contains the Commissioner's current delegations of investment

authority for state funds.

Appendix J contains the Commissioner's current delegations of monitoring and

control responsibility for state funds.

Appendix ZG contains the Commissioner's current delegations for Cash Manager

functions.

VIII-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

IX. Building Blocks for Treasury's Investment Policies

A. Introduction

The Commissioner of Revenue, acting through the Treasury Division, must

develop an investment policy for each of the funds entrusted to the Department.

Treasury has developed the policies pertinent to each of these funds using the

following key investment concepts:

• Asset Allocation and the Efficient Frontier

Expected Return

Risk

Time and Time Horizon

• Risk Tolerance

Liquidity

B. Asset Allocation and the Efficient Frontier

With a few minor exceptions, Treasury invests the funds entrusted to the

Commissioner in some combination of seven investment pools - four of which are

fixed income investment pools and three of which are equity investment pools.

(See Section X for detailed descriptions of these investment pools.) How does

Treasury go about deciding on an investment policy for any particular fund? How

does it decide what proportion of any particular fund to invest in each of the

available investment pools?

The following paragraphs are copied verbatim from Yale University's 1995

description of The Yale Endowment:

Investment returns are generated by decisions regarding asset allocation, market

timing, and security selection. Portfolio construction must reflect the relative

importance of the expected contribution of each source of return.

IX-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The most important source of portfolio return stems from policy asset allocation. The process of selecting policy targets involves defining the asset classes that will constitute the portfolio and determining the proportion of funds to be invested in each class. The weights and market returns of a portfolio's various asset classes are the prime determinants of a portfolio's returns.

The second source of return is market timing, defined as deviation from long-term policy targets. For example, assume that the fund's long-term targets are 50 percent stocks and 50 percent bonds. A fund manager who believes stocks are cheap and bonds are expensive might weight the portfolio 60 percent stocks and 40 percent bonds. The return resulting from the overweighting of stocks and underweighting of bonds relative to long-term targets would be the return attributable to market timing.

The third source of return, security selection, is the return generated by active management of the portfolio. If a manager created portfolios that faithfully replicated the markets (i.e., passive portfolios), that manager would be making no active bets. To the extent that a portfolio differs from the composition of the overall market, that portfolio has an active management component. The difference between the returns of the overall market and the active portfolio would be the return attributable to security selection.

Research by Yale School of Management Professor Roger Ibbotson and Brinson Partners' Gary Brinson indicates that more than 90 percent of the variability of institutional fund returns is attributable to asset allocation decisions and less than 10 percent is attributable to market timing and security selection. Significantly, the overwhelming portion of positive contribution to returns stems from asset allocation. Market timing and security selection make marginal, and generally negative, contributions to portfolio returns.

Yale Investment Committee member Charles Ellis argues that market timing is a loser's game, essentially impossible to do on a consistent basis. Ironically, by failing to rebalance to long-term policy targets, many institutional investors engage in market timing, allowing portfolio risk and return characteristics to drift with the markets. An example comes from experience during the October 1987 crash in world equity markets. In the first nine months of 1987 most institutional investors simply watched their U.S. equity exposure increase as U.S. equity prices rose and bond prices fell. Of course, by October 1987, equity allocations peaked, just in time to experience a traumatic, more than 20 percent decline. After the crash, not only did institutional investors fail to buy equities, which were now cheaper on a relative basis, but they were net sellers in November and December.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

By failing to rebalance portfolios to long-term targets, most institutional investors ended up buying high and selling low.

Treasury employs a modeling process based on a statistical technique called, "mean variance analysis," an approach developed by UCLA Professor Harry Markowitz. Using this statistical technique to combine -- with respect to different investment classes -- expected returns, variances of returns and covariances of returns, one can estimate the expected return profiles and standard deviation of various asset allocation alternatives. Treasury employs an independent consulting firm to develop the capital market projections used in this modeling process.

The capital market projections consist of (1) the expected return of the pertinent asset classes; (2) the expected future volatility of the returns for each asset class measured in terms of a statistical benchmark, standard deviation; and (3) the correlations of the returns among the various asset classes. Appendix K contains a description of the most recent derivation of these capital market projections.

To make the required asset allocation policy decisions, the Commissioner uses the output of this modeling process - namely a series of alternative asset allocations, each of which is the allocation that is projected to achieve the highest return for each of the various levels of projected portfolio volatility (risk) reflected in the series. The series of alternative asset allocations with the highest returns at each level of risk is known as the "efficient frontier." The Commissioner then uses the output of the model in conjunction with the following considerations to make the final asset allocation judgment: (1) the risk tolerance of the pertinent fund; (2) the fund's need for protection from inflation; (3) the fund's need for liquidity; and (4) the fund's current income requirements.

Once the Commissioner selects the appropriate asset allocation on the efficient frontier, Treasury defines parameters for the portfolio that will keep the fund

IX-3

Released: 7/31/2013

Section IX: Building Blocks for Treasury's Investment Policies

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

within the original risk and return profile. For example, if the allocation to the United States equity market is 60%, Treasury will establish a band to limit the deviation from that U.S. equity exposure target - e.g., plus or minus 5%. In this example, if exposure to U.S. equities exceeded 65% or dropped below 55% of the total portfolio, Treasury would rebalance<sup>6</sup> the portfolio. This process insures that the portfolio remains on the efficient frontier.

Treasury carefully considers the impact of trading costs and interim market volatility when establishing the ranges that trigger asset allocation adjustments. To further protect a fund from a high turnover ratio, higher transaction costs, and to avoid interim volatility in the financial markets, Treasury reviews and adjusts the asset allocation of a fund at the close of every month. Five working days after the end of a month, Treasury reviews the asset allocation of every fund Treasury manages. The five-day time period allows Treasury's custodian bank enough time to complete their final reports for the month. If, at that time, it is determined that a fund has assets that exceed stated parameters, Treasury will adjust the asset allocation to the targeted allocation.

The only exception to this adjustment discipline occurs when Treasury determines that a fund must be diversified into a low cost commingled fund that does not allow daily trading. Where Treasury uses a commingled fund that does not authorize daily trading, Treasury will make the portfolio adjustment on the next available trading day.

### C. Expected Return

<sup>6</sup> See Appendix AI for Treasury's Rebalance Policy.

IX-4

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

As explained above, the expected return for each asset class in which Treasury plans to invest some portion of a fund is a key ingredient in determining the optimal asset allocation for that fund. Expected returns are not a mysterious concept; "expected returns" are precisely what their name suggests. The material in Appendix K explains the derivation of Treasury's current return expectations.

D. Risk

1. Definitions

There are many different ways to define the term "risk." Before turning to the very specific definition used by Treasury, here are several definitions of "risk" from financial management manuals and glossaries:

Any chance of loss.

Gertner, Trustees Handbook, International Foundation of Employee Benefit Plans

The variability of returns from an investment. The greater the variability (i.e., of dividend fluctuation or of security price), the greater the risk. Since investors are generally averse to risk, investments with greater inherent risk must promise higher expected yields.

Scott, Wall Street Words

Measurable possibility of losing or not gaining value. Risk is differentiated from uncertainty, which is not measurable.

Downes and Goodman, Barron's Dictionary of Finance and Investment Terms

Refers to the probability and magnitude of a loss. In the investment arena, the volatility of an investment return, measured by standard deviation... becomes a well-accepted measurement of risk...

Rieve and Lummer, Pension Investment Handbook

IX-5

Released: 7/31/2013

Section IX: Building Blocks for Treasury's Investment Policies

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

2. How Does Treasury Define and Measure Risk When Making Investment Decisions for the Funds it Manages?

Treasury uses the following operational definition of risk: risk is the variability of returns on a particular "set" of investments.<sup>7</sup> That "set" may be a particular asset, a particular asset class or a particular portfolio of investments. Returns include income (interest and dividends) as well as net appreciation (realized and unrealized capital gains and losses).

When risk is defined as the "variability of returns," it is measured in statistical terms. That measure is most often expressed in terms of an estimated standard

#### a) Credit Risk

Credit risk arises from a debt issuer's willingness and ability to pay the interest and principal of a fixed income instrument as it becomes due. Credit risk varies greatly from issuer to issuer and usually reflects the relative certainty of the issuer's ability to pay. Low credit risk implies a high degree of certainty that the issuer will make all payments in full and on time.

#### b) Residual or Equity Risk

Equity investments are not investments with set cash flows or terminal values. Equity investments are a percentage ownership in a company. These investments are the residual interest in the net income, after corporate taxes, and the residual value of the company's assets after the creditors are paid. Uncertainty about the future profitability of a company and/or to its current or future liquidation value creates the risk in equity investments.

#### c) Exchange Rate Risk

Exchange rate risk arises from fluctuations in the relative exchange rates between foreign currencies and the U.S. dollar. These risks arise only on investments payable or valued in foreign currencies. Exchange rates vary daily and reflect a number of factors including economic productivity, relative inflation rates and trade balances.

#### d) Market Risk

Market risk arises from the market's valuation of a fixed income investment at any time prior to its maturity or at any time for all other investments. This valuation reflects the market participants' consensus judgments about a number of factors needed to value any particular investment. These judgments may or may not turn out to be correct; they may change suddenly; and they may be different from the judgments used to make the investment. The valuation of a fixed income investment reflects the market participants' perception of the credit risk, the remaining time to maturity of the investment, the coupon rate, and the interest rate similar securities currently earn. The value of an equity security reflects the market participants' perception of the current and future profitability of the company, the dividend payment rate, the liquidation value of the company, and the future expected price of the security. The current valuation also reflects the probable return on the security relative to alternative investment options. Finally, in some instances, the current valuation of an equity security reflects current perceptions of exchange rate risks.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Risk has four major sources, not all of which may apply to every asset class or portfolio.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

deviation. What does it mean when we say that we expect a particular asset class (e.g., short-term fixed income instruments) to have a "return of 4% and a risk of 3% over the next year?" It means that - based upon the statistical analysis of the historical performance of the asset class and current market expectations - we expect that the standard deviation (variability) of the return on that investment class over the next year will be plus or minus 3% from the expected return of 4%. To state the same thing in more pedestrian terms - two thirds of the time, we expect a return from this asset class over the next year to be between 1% (4% minus 3%) and 7% (4% plus 3%). The applicable statistical analysis also tells us to expect that one-sixth of the time, the return over the next year will be over 7%, and one-sixth of the time, the return will be less than 1%.

In the previous example, an investment had an expected return of 4%. Statistically, the possibility of a 7% return represented the same amount of "risk" as the possibility of a 1% return. In a practical sense, however, the 7% return is not a risk that bothers us. The "risk" that concerns us is the "risk" of low or negative returns.

There are many other ways of expressing the results of the statistical analysis that Treasury employs to measure risk. For example, we can express the analysis in terms of the probability that a particular asset class will have a zero return or less, an 8% return or less, an 8% return or more and so forth.

When it comes time to measure the "risk" of a portfolio that includes more than one asset class, the statistical analysis becomes more complex. This is so because different asset classes behave differently. Sometimes the market forces that decrease the returns on one asset class in the portfolio simultaneously increase the returns on another asset class in the portfolio. Consequently, we must use both the estimated standard deviation of return on each asset class in the portfolio and

IX-7

Released: 7/31/2013

Section IX: Building Blocks for Treasury's Investment Policies

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

the estimated correlation coefficient between the performance of each of those asset classes to derive the "risk" (standard deviation in the variability of return) for the entire portfolio. The differing performance of asset classes provide what we often refer to as, "the benefits of diversification." Treasury measures risk at the portfolio level to account for the benefits of diversification. Individual investments or investments in a particular asset class may seem risky in isolation but could lower the overall risk at the portfolio level.

Treasury must consider the level of risk and the nature of the risks being accepted when developing the investment policy for each individual fund. The amount of risk a particular investment policy entails can change with market conditions. Treasury annually evaluates the risk levels of all investment policies and recommends changes as appropriate.

#### 3. How Does Treasury Specifically Categorize Risk?

Treasury evaluates the riskiness of various investments or investment strategies using a spectrum of terms that range from "low" risk to "high" risk with reference to the estimated probability of a loss over the next one year period. The categories are:

Risk categories	Probability of a loss over next one year period	
Low risk	< 1%	
Moderate risk	1 - 5%	
Moderately high risk	5 - 10%	
High risk	>10%	

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • • •

E. Time and Time Horizon

"Risk" is a measure of the expected variability or volatility of the return on an

asset class or a particular investment portfolio over time. Experience tells us that,

over long periods of time, actual investment results will average out close to the

expected result for a particular asset class or portfolio. In any one year, actual

results may vary significantly from the expected results. The expected magnitude

of that variance is usually measured by the standard deviation from the expected

investment returns. However, if the estimated average return is accurate, then

over a long period of time, actual investment results will be very close to the

estimated returns no matter how risky the investment policy. The critical point is

that the riskier the investment policy, the longer the time horizon before this

averaging out process is likely to bring the actual results in line with the expected

results.

What does this phenomenon mean for Treasury's investment policy for any

particular fund? If the state intends to spend a fund's money in the near future,

Treasury cannot rely upon time to reduce the risk of one bad year causing an

unacceptable shortfall. Similarly, if the state does not need the money for many

years, Treasury can rely on time to average out returns so that one bad year is of

less concern.

Time's ability to moderate the risk of an investment policy makes it a critical

factor in the development of a fund's investment policy. All other things

considered, the longer the time before the state needs money from a fund, the

more aggressive the investment policy can be. A more aggressive investment

policy will have higher expected returns and higher risk. Taking a higher risk

means a much greater chance of a loss in the short-term and a much greater

chance of a robust return over the long-term.

IX-9

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

"Time horizon" is the term Treasury uses to specify when the state is likely to use the money from a particular fund.

When specifying the time horizon for a particular fund, Treasury considers when cash will be needed, not how long a fund will be in existence. A particular fund may be expected to exist for many years but if a significant portion of the money currently held in a fund could be used in the near term, Treasury considers it to have a short time horizon. Furthermore, a fund may not have a single time horizon. While a fund is a single accounting entity, Treasury may consider it the sum of several blocks of money, each with a different time horizon. In such a case, Treasury may develop an investment policy that effectively sums several different policies, with each of the individual policies being appropriate for different portions of a fund with different time horizons.

Treasury uses the following time horizon specifications in making and articulating its investment policies:

Estimated time period before State will need funds
less than 6 months
6 months to 1 year
1 to 4 years
izon 4 to 8 years
over 8 years

#### F. Risk Tolerance

Another term often used in conjunction with "risk" and "time horizon" in the development of investment policies is "risk tolerance." "Risk tolerance" is a

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

measure of an investor's tolerance for variability in returns in exchange for the likelihood of higher long-term compensation. For purposes of developing investment policies for state funds, Treasury categorizes risk tolerance as follows:

Low risk tolerance Unwilling to risk material short-term

volatility because of the immediate

need for the invested funds.

Minimizing exposure of principal to

loss is very important.

Moderate risk tolerance Willing to assume an average amount

of market risk and volatility to achieve

higher returns.

Moderately high risk tolerance Willing to assume an above average

amount of risk, volatility and loss of principal to take advantage of higher

return opportunities.

#### G. Liquidity

"Liquidity" refers to the ease and efficiency with which an investment or class of investments can be converted to money. The greater the liquidity of an investment, the easier it is to convert the investment to money. Factors that affect the liquidity of an investment or class of investments are: (1) the size of the marketplace, (2) the typical difference between the sale and purchase price, and (3) the complexity of the investment.

The larger the market place for any investment, the more likely a seller will be able to find a willing buyer at all times. The presence of willing buyers and sellers is critical for a liquid market. If there are too few participants in a market, a seller may not be able to find a willing buyer at the current market price. In order to convert the investment to money, the seller may have to accept a lower sales price or take more time to sell the investment. When this occurs, the seller

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

will probably lower the price in the marketplace through their efforts to sell their investment.

For any given investment, the markets establish a normal difference between the asking price and the offering price. The smaller this difference, the greater the efficiency, and the lower the cost of buying and selling an investment, usually referred to as the "transaction cost." The lower the transaction costs, the greater the liquidity of an investment.

When describing the complexity of an investment, the two ends of the complexity spectrum are usually referred to as "simple" and "complicated." Complicated investments are generally less liquid than simple investments. Complicated investments require the prospective buyer to perform a series of analytical steps and make consequent judgments to value the investment. The more complicated the investment, the longer it can take to make all the necessary judgments. The longer it takes to buy or sell an investment, the lower its liquidity. Further, since more judgments are necessary to value a complicated investment, there is a greater likelihood that the seller will determine different valuations than those of the prospective buyer. The riskier the investment, the more reluctant the would-be buyer and, consequently, the less liquid the investment.

An investment manager can convert a highly liquid investment into money or another investment quickly and efficiently. Therefore, liquidity increases flexibility in the investment management process. Less liquid investments and asset classes generally have higher expected rates of return than comparable more liquid assets. Whether Treasury will sacrifice liquidity for higher expected return depends on the specific purposes and needs of each particular fund.

IX-12

Released: 7/31/2013

Section IX: Building Blocks for Treasury's Investment Policies

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	Summary of Changes	Find it in
Date	Date		Version
3/15/04	10/31/03	Updated Asset Allocation and the Efficient Frontier section to reference	2.0
		Treasury's Rebalance Policy	

• • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### X. **Investment Pools**

#### A. Authority to Pool and Reasons to Pool

Alaska Statute 37.10.071 provides the authority for Treasury to pool investments (see Appendix L), and Treasury has used this authority in two different ways.

First, it has used the authority to combine, for investment purposes, all the assets of many funds into the General Fund and Other Non-segregated Investments (the GeFONSI). The GeFONSI is made up of the assets of two classes of state funds: (1) funds with similar risk and return objectives, and (2) funds that must return all their earnings to the state General Fund (additional information about the GeFONSI is contained in Section XII(A)). The state then accounts for the pool participants' aggregate investment in the GeFONSI but does not attribute individual investments of the GeFONSI to any particular pool participant.

Second, Treasury has used its investment pooling authority to provide investment options as follows: 1) four different fixed income mutual fund-like pools, 2) a domestic equity investment pool managed by State Street Global Advisors, and 3) two international equity investment pools, one actively managed by Lazard Asset Management, and one passively managed international common trust fund managed by State Street Global Advisors. Treasury can then invest some or all of a particular state fund in one or more of these options to accomplish the investment asset allocation policy pertinent to that fund.

Using the GeFONSI and the investment pools increases investment efficiency in three ways. First, combining individual funds' cash inflows and outflows to offset each other reduces the amount of available cash that Treasury must keep on hand to support daily operations of the state. Treasury can thus increase the return on

Released: 7/31/2013 Section X: Investment Pools

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

funds not needed for daily cash operations. Second, pooling investments significantly reduces the accounting, budgeting and administration required of state agencies to administer a large number of small programs and funds. Finally, by pooling funds the state can achieve benefits from economies of scale on the various funds the Department of Revenue invests including: (1) investment options that could not otherwise be practically provided for individual small funds; (2) internal cost reduction; and (3) improved negotiating leverage on fees.

#### B. The GeFONSI

The GeFONSI includes almost all of the assets of the General Fund together with the assets of a long list of smaller funds. The Department of Revenue is responsible for investing the GeFONSI. The Department of Administration separately accounts for the assets for each of the funds included in this investment pool. The Department of Revenue is responsible for calculating and allocating the monthly investment earnings to the GeFONSI participants in accordance with the provisions of a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the Departments of Administration and Revenue. An example of this MOU is shown in Appendix R of this publication. The most recent modifications to this MOU are on file in Treasury's Asset Accounting Section.

#### C. The Fixed Income and Equity Investment Pools

The Department of Revenue has established three fixed income investment pools to efficiently invest the assets Treasury manages for the State of Alaska. These three pools are: (1) Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool; (2) Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool; and (3) the Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool. There are also two special purpose fixed income investment

X-2

Released: 7/31/2013 Section X: Investment Pools

• • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

pools addressing specific needs of liquidity and individual security investing. These two pools are: (1) The Short-term Liquidity Fund; (2) Short-term Treasury Pool. During fiscal year 2012, the Short-term Liquidity Fund was created to hold assets that are being segregated for contingent liquidity obligations of the Department of Revenue, and is short-term in nature with individual fixed rate securities limited to 6 months to maturity - this is an allocation within the GeFONSI Investment Guidelines. During fiscal year 2014, the Short-term Treasury Pool was established, as there was a need for the Permanent Fund Dividend Holding Account to invest in individual securities when needed. During fiscal year 2010, the Conservative Aggregate Pool was eliminated due to accounting challenges associated with the posting of interest earnings to some of our internally managed funds, and the funds invested in the Conservative Broad Market Pool were allocated to the Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, and the former U.S. Treasury Fixed Income Pool (See Appendix AD). Treasury also participates in two world common trust funds, a domestic equity fund, and an international equity fund managed by State Street Global Advisors. Treasury also maintains an international equity investment pool actively managed by Lazard Asset Management. These investment vehicles cover most of the spectrum of risk and return options available in the mainstream domestic and international investment market. Treasury can invest the assets of a fund participant in any combination of these investment options to meet that fund's unique investment objectives.

#### D. Periodic Evaluation of Available Investment Pools

Periodically, Treasury re-evaluates its menu of investment pools. Should Treasury create a second GeFONSI for those funds with longer time horizons currently invested in the GeFONSI? Doing so would make Treasury's

Released: 7/31/2013 Section X: Investment Pools

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

management job more complex and would be difficult to implement within the constraints imposed by the state's accounting system (AKSAS). So far, Treasury has concluded that the additional costs of establishing an Enhanced Return GeFONSI outweigh the additional benefits. However, Treasury's consideration of this issue in 1998 prompted an increase in the risk/return profile of the investment policy for the Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool.

Because contemporary studies of capital markets tell us there are likely to be substantial diversification benefits from including other asset classes in the asset allocation policies for some of the funds Treasury manages, Treasury has examined the costs and benefits of establishing pools for additional asset classes. For example, Treasury considered adding an international equity investment pool in 1997, 1998 and again in 1999. In 1997 and 1998, Treasury concluded that, for the funds that might invest in this proposed pool, the projected diversification benefits were outweighed by the likely costs. In 1999, Treasury concluded that an international equity investment pool would be appropriate for at least one of the Treasury-managed funds. Consequently, Treasury established an actively managed State of Alaska International Equity Investment Pool investment option (see Section XI for additional information).

Treasury has also periodically considered the costs and benefits of developing a pool for the real estate asset class and concluded that the additional cost burden could not justify investing non-retirement fund assets in that asset class.

In March 2000, Treasury reviewed the liquidity needs of participants in the Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool and determined that the performance benchmark should be changed from the Lehman Brothers Govt./Corporate Bond Index to the Lehman Brothers Aggregate Bond Index. The new benchmark was

X-4 Released: 7/31/2013 Section X: Investment Pools

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

effective 4/1/00. Details and the Commissioner's concurrence are shown in Appendix ZO.

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	Summary of Changes	Find it in
Date	Date		Version
7/18/99	7/1/99	Added the international equity investment pool.	1.2
3/20/00	4/1/00	Treasury changes the performance benchmark for the Broad Market	1.3
		Fixed Income Investment Pool from the Lehman Brothers	
		Govt./Corp. Bond Index to the Lehman Brothers Aggregate Bond	
		Index to better match liquidity requirements.	
3/28/00	4/1/00	Treasury updates this section to reflect selection of Lazard to	1.3
		actively manage international equity investments.	
3/15/04	3/31/03	Updated The Fixed Income and Equity Investment Pools section by	2.0
		referencing a new investment vehicle, the Passive Bond Market	
		CTF.	

Released: 7/31/2013 Section X: Investment Pools

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

XI. Investment Policies Pertaining to Treasury's Investment Options

A. Short-term Fixed Income Investments

1. Description and History

Treasury has created a pooled environment by which it manages short-term fixed income investments. The Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool (Short-term Pool) is a convenient, economical medium for investing short-term, risk-averse funds. This pool was created July 1, 1994. The pool is managed directly by the

Treasury Division's investment staff. The investments in this pool have generally varied between \$500 million and \$1.9 billion. During fiscal year 2012, the Short-

term Liquidity Fixed Income Pool was created to hold assets that are being

segregated for contingent liquidity obligations of the Department of Revenue.

The Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool is the only investment pool created

for money in the state Treasury in which money from the various retirement trust

funds is also invested. Treasury established a separate core fixed income pool in

which Treasury invests money from all the pertinent retirement funds; the Alaska

Retirement Fixed Income Investment Pool. However, all the very short-term

investment requirements of the various retirement trust funds are met through this

Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool including: 1) the temporary investment

of funds just received from participating employers or just awaiting disbursement

to eligible beneficiaries and 2) the investment of cash held by the retirement

systems' external managers.

XI-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The pool maintains the general characteristics of a money market pool. Treasury's income objective for the pool is to earn the highest possible return while meeting significant liquidity requirements and taking very low principal risk. The money Treasury invests in this pool has a short time horizon.

### 2. Investment Policy

Treasury invests the funds in this pool in a broad range of short-term fixed income investments. Under the Prudent Investor Rule, Treasury constructs the pool's portfolio with a low risk tolerance. Individual fixed rate securities will be limited to 14 months to maturity or expected average life upon purchase for amortizing securities. Floating rate securities will be limited to three years to maturity or three years average life upon purchase for amortizing securities. These constraints apply to trade date, except for securities brought at new issue, for which settlement date applies. Investments include instruments with a long-term credit rating of at least "A3" or equivalent and instruments with a short-term credit rating of at least "P1" or equivalent. Investments for this pool are limited to:

### Money market investments comprising:

- Repurchase agreements collateralized only by U.S. Treasury obligations, including bills, notes, and bonds, and only when the collateral carries a market value equal to or greater than 102% of the amount of the repurchase agreements, and only when the custodial bank appointed by Treasury will take custody of the collateral;
- Commercial paper rated at least Prime-1 by Moody's Investor Services, Inc. and A-1 by Standard and Poor's Corporation; and
- Negotiable certificates of deposit and bankers acceptances; provided that an issuing bank must have total assets in excess of \$5 billion.

XI-2

Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Appendix ZC contains an explanation of the credit rating designations and labels pertaining to fixed income securities such as commercial paper, bonds, notes, bills and asset backed securities.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- United States Treasury obligations including bills, notes, bonds, and other debt obligation issued by the United States Treasury, and backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government.
- Institutional money market funds rated Aaa by Moody's Investors Service and AAA by Standard & Poors ratings group which comply with SEC Rules governing such funds.
- Other full faith and credit obligations of the U.S. Government.
- Securities issued or guaranteed by agencies and instrumentalities of the U.S. Government, but not explicitly backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government.
- Obligations of foreign governments, sovereign states, supranational entities, and their instrumentalities denominated in U.S. dollars.
- Corporate debt securities comprising:
  - Corporate debt issued in the U.S. capital market by U.S. companies;
  - Euro-dollar debt (that is, U.S. dollar-denominated securities issued outside the U.S. capital markets by U.S. companies or by foreign issuers); and
  - Yankee debt (that is, U.S. dollar denominated obligations issued in the U.S. capital market by foreign issuers).
- Asset-Backed Securities.
- Agency and non-agency mortgage-backed securities backed by loans secured by residential, multifamily and commercial properties including, but not limited to pass-throughs, collateralized mortgage obligations (CMO's), project loans, construction loans, and adjustable rate mortgages.

Asset-backed and non-agency mortgage securities must be rated A3 or equivalent. The A3 or equivalent rating is defined as the median rating of the following three rating agencies: Standard & Poor's Corporation, Moody's and Fitch. Asset-backed and non-agency mortgage securities may be purchased if only rated by one of these agencies if they are rated AAA.

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Investment in this pool is ideal for fund participants needing to invest part or all of their money with the following characteristics:

Risk Tolerance Low. The daily investment results reflect daily changes in the

market value of the pool's investments. It is possible to have a loss on a single day based on the changes in market value of the

pool's assets.

Investment Objectives Minimizing exposure of principal to loss is very important.

Current Income Daily earnings credit. The earnings of the pool include interest

and changes in the market value of the investments held in the pool. There is no distinction between current income and

capital gains.

Inflation Protection Little need for significant long-term inflation protection. The

pool should earn a positive real rate over the near-term but could earn less than inflation over time while meeting its other

objectives.

Liquidity Need for significant liquidity. The pool can accommodate

major withdrawals and contributions (exceeding \$50,000,000)

in the normal operating environment. The Pool can

accommodate much larger withdrawals with very little advance

notice.

Time Horizon Very short to short time horizons. The short time horizon

effectively limits the risk taken in this pool.

Treasury's performance benchmark for the Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool is:

100% Three-Month U.S. Treasury Bill - the market measure for extremely liquid

investments.

XI-4

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

3. Legal Constraints and Special Circumstances

Treasury uses shares of the Short-term Pool to satisfy interfund liabilities within the state's accounting system. The net asset value of a share in the pool is always one dollar per share. The total net asset value of all the shares in the pool must reflect the current market value of all the assets in the pool. Failure to follow this convention would make it inappropriate for Treasury to use these shares for payment between fund participants because investment earnings would shift among various funds. Treasury permits a particular pool participant to overdraw the Short-term Pool if that fund has investments in other investment pools that would cover the overdraft condition in a very short time. This overdraft provision allows fund participants to maintain minimum investments in the Short-term Pool

**B.** Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investments

while still meeting obligations to other funds.

1. Description and History

Treasury has created a pooled environment by which it manages intermediate-term fixed income investments. The Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool (Intermediate-term Pool) is an efficient investment option for fund participants that require less liquidity than the Short-term Pool provides and that can tolerate slightly more principal risk (credit risk plus market risk) to achieve higher returns over time. Like the Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool, it was created on July 1, 1994 and is also managed by Treasury's investment staff.

XI-5

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The amount of money invested in this pool has fluctuated between \$1 billion and

\$3 billion.

For this pool, Treasury seeks to earn the highest possible income while meeting

liquidity requirements and taking moderately high principal risk. The money

Treasury invests in this pool has an intermediate time horizon, a more limited

need for liquidity than the money invested in the Short-term Pool, a limited need

for inflation protection, and can be invested at a moderate risk level. The interest

rate risk for this pool, as measured by duration, will generally be close ( $\pm$  20%) to

that of the Barclays 1-3 year Government Bond Index.

2. Investment Policy

Treasury invests the funds in this pool in a broad range of intermediate-term fixed

income investments. Under the Prudent Investor Rule, Treasury constructs the

pool's portfolio with a moderately high risk tolerance. Investments include

instruments with a long-term credit rating of at least "Baa3" or equivalent and

instruments with a short-term credit rating of at least "P1" or equivalent.

Investments for this pool are limited to:

Money market investments comprising:

• Repurchase agreements collateralized only by U.S. Treasury obligations,

including bills, notes, and bonds, and only when the collateral carries a market value equal to or greater than 102% of the amount of the repurchase agreements, and only when the custodial bank appointed by

Treasury will take custody of the collateral;

• Commercial paper rated at least Prime-1 by Moody's Investor Services,

Inc. and A-1 by Standard and Poor's Corporation; and

Negotiable certificates of deposit and bankers acceptances; provided that

an issuing bank must have total assets in excess of \$5 billion.

XI-6

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- United States Treasury obligations including bills, notes, bonds, and other debt obligation issued by the United States Treasury, and backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government.
- Other full faith and credit obligations of the U.S. Government.
- Securities issued or guaranteed by agencies and instrumentalities of the U.S.
   Government, but not explicitly backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S.
   Government.
- Obligations of foreign governments, sovereign states, supranational entities, and their instrumentalities denominated in U.S. dollars.
- Investment grade corporate debt securities comprising:
  - Corporate debt issued in the U.S. capital market by U.S. companies;
  - Euro-dollar debt (that is, U.S. dollar-denominated securities issued outside the U.S. capital markets by U.S. companies or by foreign issuers); and
  - Yankee debt (that is, U.S. dollar denominated obligations issued in the U.S. capital market by foreign issuers).
- Investment grade Asset-Backed Securities.
- Agency and investment grade non-agency mortgage-backed securities backed by loans secured by residential, multifamily and commercial properties including, but not limited to pass-throughs, collateralized mortgage obligations (CMO's), project loans, construction loans, and adjustable rate mortgages.

Asset-backed and non-agency mortgage securities must be rated investment grade. The investment grade rating is defined as the median rating of the following three rating agencies: Standard & Poor's Corporation, Moody's and Fitch. Asset-backed and non-agency mortgage securities may be purchased if only rated by one of these agencies if they are rated AAA.

Total return swaps referenced to components or sub-components of fixed income indices. To mitigate interest rate risk, the proceeds may not be invested in securities with a maturity beyond 90 days, unless invested in the Department of Revenue internally-managed Short-Term Fixed Income Pool.

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Investment in this pool is ideal for fund participants needing to invest part or all of their money with the following characteristics:

Risk Tolerance Moderately high. The daily investment results reflect daily

changes in the market value of the pool's investments. Losses are likely over the short-term based on the changes in market

value of the pool's assets.

Investment Objectives Willing to assume an average amount of market risk, volatility

and principal loss to achieve higher returns.

Current Income Daily earning credit. The earnings of the pool include interest

and changes in the market value of the investments held in the pool. There is no distinction between current income and

capital gains.

Inflation Protection Moderate need for long-term inflation protection. The pool

should earn a positive real rate over an intermediate time

horizon while meeting its other objectives.

Liquidity Need for moderate liquidity. The pool can accommodate

withdrawals and contributions (exceeding \$5,000,000) in the normal operating environment. The pool can accommodate much larger withdrawals, \$50,000,000 or more, with very little

advance notice.

Time Horizon Intermediate time horizon. The intermediate time horizon

allows a more aggressive investment policy with higher

expected returns than the Short-term Pool.

Treasury's performance benchmark for the Intermediate-term Investment Pool is:

100% Barclays 1-3 Year Government Bond Index.

#### C. Broad Market Fixed Income Investments

Treasury has created a pooled environment by which it manages most of the broad market fixed income investments. Money not invested in the Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool is invested in a passively managed index fund

XI-8

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

operated by State Street Global Advisors in Boston Massachusetts: the State Street Global Advisors Passive Bond Market Index Common Trust Fund.

1. Description and History

The Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool is an efficient investment option for fund participants requiring less liquidity than the Short-term or Intermediate-term Pools provide and that can take more principal risk (credit risk plus market risk) in exchange for higher expected returns over time. This pool, administered by Treasury's investment staff, was also created July 1, 1994. Prior to 1997, it had about \$100 million invested in it - all from the Public School Trust Fund, the University of Alaska Trust Fund and the Alaska Children's Trust. With the development of a more aggressive investment policy for the Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund (CBRF) in early 1997 (Section XII(B), the amount invested in this pool increased to an amount in excess of \$1 billion. In September 1999, Treasury revised the Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund asset allocation which brought the amount invested down to approximately \$200 million.

The money Treasury invests in this pool has a long time horizon and a limited need for liquidity, and requires some inflation protection.

In March 2000, Treasury reviewed the liquidity needs of participants in the Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool and determined that the performance benchmark should be changed from the Lehman Brothers Govt./Corporate Bond Index to the Lehman Brothers Aggregate Bond Index. The new benchmark was effective 4/1/00. Details and the Commissioner's concurrence are shown in Appendix ZO. In September of 2008, due to the acquisition of assets of Lehman Brothers Holdings, Inc. by Barclays Plc, the performance benchmark was renamed the Barclays US Aggregate Bond Index.

XI-9

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The interest rate risk for this pool, as measured by duration, approximates that of the Barclays US Aggregate Bond Index ( $\pm$  20%). This index has had negative annual returns in recent years, but it has also had higher returns, on average, than

intermediate-term investments together with higher volatility of those returns.

2. Investment Policy

Treasury invests the funds in this pool in a broad range of fixed income investments. Under the Prudent Investor Rule, Treasury constructs the pool's portfolio with a high risk tolerance. Investments include instruments with a long-term credit rating of at least Baa3 or equivalent and instruments with a short-term

credit rating of at least P1 or equivalent. Investments for this pool are limited to:

Money market investments comprising:

■ Repurchase agreements collateralized only by U.S. Treasury obligations, including bills, notes, and bonds, and only when the collateral carries a market value equal to or greater than 102% of the amount of the repurchase agreements, and only when the custodial bank appointed by

retirement funds will take custody of the collateral;

Commercial paper rated at least Prime-1 by Moody's Investor Services,
 Inc. and A-1 by Standard and Poor's Corporation; and

Negotiable certificates of deposit and bankers acceptances; provided that

an issuing bank must have total assets in excess of \$5 billion.

 United States Treasury obligations including bills, notes, bonds, and other debt obligations issued by the United States Treasury, and backed by the full

faith and credit of the U.S. Government.

• Other full faith and credit obligations of the U.S. Government.

XI-10

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- Securities issued or guaranteed by agencies and instrumentalities of the U.S.
   Government, but not explicitly backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S.
   Government.
- Securities issued or guaranteed by municipalities in the United States.
- Obligations of foreign governments, sovereign states, supranational entities, and their instrumentalities denominated in U.S. dollars.
- Investment grade corporate debt securities comprising:
  - Corporate debt issued in the U.S. capital markets by U.S. companies;
  - Euro-dollar debt (that is, U.S. dollar-denominated securities issued outside the U.S. capital markets by U.S. companies or by foreign issuers); and
  - Yankee debt (that is, U.S. dollar denominated obligations issued in the U.S. capital markets by foreign issuers).
- Asset-backed Securities (ABS)
- Agency and investment grade non-agency mortgage-backed securities backed by loans secured by residential, multifamily and commercial properties including, but not limited to pass-throughs, collateralized mortgage obligations (CMO's), project loans, construction loans, and adjustable rate mortgages.

Asset-backed and non-agency mortgage securities must be rated investment grade. The investment grade rating is defined as the median rating of the following three rating agencies: Standard & Poor's Corporation, Moody's and Fitch. Asset-backed and non-agency mortgage securities may be purchased if only rated by one of these agencies if they are rated AAA.

Total return swaps referenced to components or sub-components of fixed income indices. To mitigate interest rate risk, the proceeds may not be invested in securities with a maturity beyond 90 days, unless invested in the Department of Revenue internally-managed Short-Term Fixed Income Pool.

XI-11

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Investment in this pool is ideal for fund participants needing to invest part or all of their money with the following characteristics:

Risk Tolerance High. The daily investment results reflect daily changes in the

market value of the pool's investments. Losses are likely over the intermediate-term based on the changes in market value of

the pool's assets.

Investment Objectives Willing to risk significant short-term volatility and principal

loss for the possibility of large gains in the long-term.

Current Income Daily earnings credit. The earnings of the pool include interest

and changes in the market value of the investments held in the pool. There is no distinction between current income and

capital gains.

Inflation Protection Moderate need for long-term inflation protection. The pool

should earn a positive real rate over an intermediate time

horizon while meeting its other objectives.

Liquidity Need for moderate liquidity. The pool can accommodate

withdrawals and contributions (exceeding \$5,000,000) in the normal operating environment. The Broad Market Fixed Income Pool can accommodate much larger withdrawals,

\$25,000,000 or more, with advance notice.

Time Horizon Moderately long to long time horizon. The long time horizon

allows a more aggressive investment policy with higher

expected returns than the Intermediate-term Pool.

Effective April 1, 2000, Treasury's performance benchmark for the Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool is:

100% Barclays US Aggregate Bond Index.

XI-12

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

3. Legal Constraints and Special Circumstances

Treasury anticipates that several trust funds will participate in this pool. Treasury must distinguish income from net appreciation to meet the legal restrictions pertinent to various trust funds.

D. U.S. Treasury Fund Investments

1. Description and History

The fund was completely liquidated (AY75), and is no longer used. The following information has been retained for institutional memory. Treasury created a pooled environment by which it managed fixed income investments. The U.S. Treasury Pool seeks total return while meeting liquidity requirements and taking little credit risk. The pool was created on September 4, 2008 and was managed by Treasury's investment staff. The amount of money invested in this pool had fluctuated between \$150 million and \$200 million.

2. Investment Policy

Treasury invested the funds in this pool in a broad range of fixed income investments, but typically the portfolio consisted of U.S. Treasury notes. Under the Prudent Investor Rule, Treasury constructed the pool's portfolio with a moderately high interest rate risk tolerance and a low credit risk tolerance. Investments included instruments with a long-term credit rating of at least "Baa3" or equivalent and instruments with a short-term credit rating of at least "P1" or equivalent. The interest rate risk for this pool, as measured by duration, will generally be close (± 20%) to that of the Barclays Capital U.S. Intermediate Treasury Index. Investments shall be limited to the following:

XI-13

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- Money market investments comprising:
  - Repurchase agreements collateralized only by U.S. Treasury obligations, including bills, notes, and bonds, and only when the collateral carries a market value equal to or greater than 102% of the amount of the repurchase agreements, and only when the custodial bank appointed by Treasury will take custody of the collateral;
  - Commercial paper rated at least Prime-1 by Moody's Investor Services, Inc. and A-1 by Standard and Poor's Corporation; and
  - Negotiable certificates of deposit and bankers acceptances; provided that an issuing bank must have total assets in excess of \$5 billion.
- United States Treasury obligations including bills, notes, bonds, and other debt obligations issued by the United States Treasury, and backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government.
- Other full faith and credit obligations of the U.S. Government.
- Securities issued or guaranteed by agencies and instrumentalities of the U.S.
   Government, but not explicitly backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S.
   Government.
- Securities issued or guaranteed by municipalities in the United States.
- Obligations of foreign governments, sovereign states, supranational entities, and their instrumentalities denominated in U.S. dollars.
- Investment grade corporate debt securities comprising:
  - Corporate debt issued in the U.S. capital market by U.S. companies;
  - Euro-dollar debt (that is, U.S. dollar-denominated securities issued outside the U.S. capital markets by U.S. companies or by foreign issuers); and
  - Yankee debt (that is, U.S. dollar denominated obligations issued in the U.S. capital market by foreign issuers).
- Asset-backed securities.
- Agency and investment grade non-agency mortgage-backed securities backed by loans secured by residential, multifamily and commercial properties

XI-14

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

including, but not limited to pass-throughs, collateralized mortgage obligations (CMO's), project loans, construction loans, and adjustable rate mortgages.

- Total return swaps referenced to components or sub-components of fixed income indices. To mitigate interest rate risk, the proceeds may not be invested in securities with a maturity beyond 90 days, unless invested in the Department of Revenue internally-managed Short-Term Fixed Income Pool.
- Investments in fixed income securities shall be placed solely in U.S. dollar denominated debt instruments.
- No more than 10% of the portfolio's assets may be invested in securities not explicitly backed by the United States Treasury or by full faith and credit of the U.S. Government.
- Corporate, asset-backed and non-agency mortgage securities must be rated investment grade. The investment grade rating is defined as the median rating of the following three rating agencies: Standard & Poor's Corporation, Moody's and Fitch. Asset-backed and non-agency mortgage securities may be purchased if only rated by one of these agencies if they are rated AAA. Corporate bonds may be purchased if rated by two of these agencies. Recognizing that ratings and relative asset worth may change, the manager shall liquidate invested securities with care and prudence when the credit rating of a security falls below the minimum standards set in these guidelines or when the relative market value of that investment type exceeds the levels of holdings permitted in these guidelines. The manager is required to notify the chief investment officer to discuss the situation and the proposed liquidation strategy if it is not prudent simply to liquidate immediately.
- The manager may not invest more than 5% of the portfolio's assets in BBB+ to BBB- rated debt by Standard and Poor's Corporation or the equivalents by Moody's or Fitch.
- Internal cross trades are permitted at prevailing market levels, in accordance with Department of Labor's Prohibited Transaction Exemption 95-66.

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Investment in this pool is ideal for fund participants needing to invest part or all of their money with the following characteristics:

Risk Tolerance Moderate. The daily investment results reflect daily changes in

the market value of the pool's investments. Losses are possible over the short-term based on the changes in market value of the pool's assets, though less likely than other pools which take on

more credit risk.

Investment Objectives Willing to assume a higher amount of interest rate risk,

volatility and principal loss to achieve higher returns.

Current Income Daily earning credit. The earnings of the fund include interest

and changes in the market value of the investments held in the pool. There is no distinction between current income and

capital gains.

Inflation Protection Moderate need for long-term inflation protection. The pool

should earn a positive real rate over an intermediate time

horizon while meeting its other objectives.

Liquidity Need for moderate liquidity. The pool can accommodate

withdrawals and contributions (exceeding \$5,000,000) in the

normal operating environment.

Time Horizon Moderately long time horizon. The longer time horizon allows

a more aggressive investment policy with higher expected

returns than the Intermediate-term Pool.

Treasury's performance benchmark for the U.S. Treasury Fund is:

100% Barclays Capital U.S. Intermediate Treasury Index.

XI-16

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

E. State Street Global Advisors Passive Bond Market Index Common Trust Fund

1. Description and History

The Passive Bond Market Index Common Trust Fund became available to fund participants in March 2003 and is an efficient investment option for fund participants requiring a broad market fixed income option. Money is invested in a passively managed index fund that includes other, non-State institutional investors. When investing in this Trust, the State does not own the individual securities, but instead, much like an investment in a mutual fund, it owns shares of the Trust.

2. Investment Policy

Treasury invests money in State Street's Passive Bond Market Index Common Trust Fund. According to the State Street Global Advisors, the objective is to match the total return of the Lehman Aggregate Index while minimizing tracking error. Consequently, the risk characteristics of the Common Trust Fund approximates the risk of the fixed income market.

Investment in this option is ideal for funds needing to invest part or all of their money with the following characteristics:

Risk Tolerance High. The daily investment results reflect daily changes in the

market value of the common trust investments. Losses are likely over the intermediate-term based on the changes in

market value of the common trust assets.

Investment Objectives Willing to risk significant short-term volatility and principal

XI-17

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

loss for the possibility of large gains in the long-term.

Current Income The total earnings of the common trust are calculated daily and

included in the daily unit price. Earnings are recorded on a monthly basis. The total earnings of the common trust include dividends and net appreciation. In calculating anticipated return, there is no distinction between current income and net

appreciation.

Inflation Protection Moderate need for long-term inflation protection. The common

trust should earn a positive real rate over an intermediate time

horizon while meeting its other objectives.

Liquidity Substantial liquidity available. The common trust can

accommodate large withdrawals because of the size of common

trust itself.

Time Horizon Moderately long to long time horizon. The long time horizon

allows a more aggressive investment policy with higher expected returns than the other fixed income options.

Treasury's performance benchmark for the common trust is:

100% Lehman Brothers Aggregate Bond Index.

### F. Emerging Income Plus Investments

#### 1. Description and History

The Lazard Emerging Income Plus Fund became available to fund participants in September of 2008. The fund was completely liquidated in the Spring of 2011, and is no longer used. The following information has been retained for institutional memory. Money was invested in an actively managed absolute return fund that included other, non-State institutional investors. When invested

XI-18

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

in this Trust, the State did not own individual securities, but instead it owned U.S. dollar denominated shares in an offshore (Bermudan) registered mutual fund.

### 2. Investment Policy

Treasury invested money in Lazard Emerging Income Plus Fund (the Fund) from September 2008 until Spring 2011. The stated objective of the Fund was an absolute return strategy that seeked leveraged exposure to currencies of emerging market countries by invests in money market instruments, including short-duration currency forwards and local currency debt. The Fund typically invests in 20-30 local currency markets from an evolving universe of over 50 countries. The Fund's diversification is broad-based, including countries in Asia, Africa, the CIS/Baltic States, Europe, and the Middle East.

Investment in this option was for funds needing to invest part of their money with the following characteristics (*funds are no longer invested in this option*):

Diale Talamanaa	T T: ~1~	TL - 4-:1-		14	Cl	4.11.	1	41
Risk Tolerance	mign.	The daily	v investment	resuits	гепесі	uany	cnanges	in the

market value of Fund investments. Losses are likely over the intermediate-term based on the changes in market value of the

common trust assets.

Investment Objectives Reduce the volatility of State portfolios that currently invest in

equities.

Current Income The Fund is not a source of current income.

Inflation Protection Moderate need for long-term inflation protection. The Fund

should earn a positive real rate over an intermediate time

horizon while meeting its other objectives.

Liquidity Liquidity is limited. New investments are allowed on the first

business day of any month. Shares may be redeemed on the last business day of any month, with 60-days prior notice. No partial redemptions are allowed which would leave a balance of less than \$1 million. Redemptions within the first 12 months of

XI-19

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

initial subscription are subject to a 2% redemption fee.

Time Horizon

Moderately long to long time horizon. The long time horizon allows a more aggressive investment policy with higher expected returns than the other fixed income options.

Treasury's performance benchmark for the Fund is:

100% 3-month LIBOR + 800.

### **G. Domestic Equity Investments**

1. Description and History

Domestic equity investments are an efficient investment option for fund participants that do not have high liquidity needs and that can take high residual or equity risk in exchange for higher expected returns over time. Money is invested in a passively managed index fund operated by State Street Global Advisors in Boston Massachusetts: the State Street Global Advisors Russell 3000 Stock Index Common Trust Fund. The Trust includes other, non-State institutional investors. When investing in this Trust, the State does not own the individual securities, but instead, much like an investment in a mutual fund, it owns shares of the Trust.

The selection of the particular index for investment of money managed by Treasury has evolved over time. From 1991 to 1997, the state invested in a trust fund that tracked the Standard & Poor's 500 Stock Index. In October 1997, Treasury invested in a second trust fund so that the two trust funds combined replicated the Russell 3000 Stock Index. Finally, in May 2000, Treasury transferred all money invested in the Domestic Equity Investment Pool to State Street's Russell 3000 Trust Fund, except for the University of Alaska Trust

XI-20

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

money which was still invested in the S&P 500. In June 2004, at the University of Alaska's request, Treasury transferred all money invested in the S&P 500 to State Street's Passive Bond Market Common Trust Fund (see the Broad Market Fixed Income Investments section).

The rationale for passive management of domestic equity is explained in <u>Appendix M</u>. The rationale for selection of the Russell 3000 Stock Index is explained in <u>Appendix N</u>.

### 2. Investment Policy

Treasury invests money in State Street's Russell 3000 Stock Index Common Trust Fund. According to the Frank Russell Company, this index represents approximately 98% of the investable U.S. equity market. Consequently, the risk characteristics of the Trust approximates the risk of the broad U.S. equity market.

Investment in this option is ideal for funds needing to invest part or all of their money with the following characteristics:

Risk Tolerance High. Losses are likely over the intermediate-term based on the

changes in market value of the common trust's assets.

Investment Objectives Willing to risk significant short-term volatility and principal

loss for the possibility of large gains in the long-term.

Current Income Not a particularly high priority. The total earnings of the

common trust are calculated daily and included in the daily unit price. Earnings are recorded on a monthly basis. The total earnings of the common trust include dividends and net appreciation. In calculating anticipated return, there is no distinction between current income and net appreciation. However, the ability to separately account for net appreciation is required for any trust that may invest in the common trust.

XI-21

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Inflation Protection High need for long-term inflation protection. The common trust

should earn a positive real rate of return over a long time

horizon while meeting its other objectives.

Liquidity Limited liquidity required. The common trust can

accommodate withdrawals and contributions (exceeding

\$5,000,000) in the normal operating environment. The common trust can accommodate much larger withdrawals, \$25,000,000

or more, with advance notice.

Time Horizon Long. This time horizon allows a more aggressive investment

policy with higher expected returns than any of the fixed

income options.

Treasury's performance benchmark for the common trust is:

100% Russell 3000 Stock Index.

3. Legal Constraints and Special Circumstances

Treasury anticipates that several trust funds will participate in this option.

Treasury must distinguish dividends from net appreciation to meet the legal restrictions pertinent to various trust funds.

#### **H. International Equity Investments**

1. Description and History

Treasury has created a pooled environment by which it manages the international equity investments. The International Equity Investment Pool is an efficient investment option for fund participants requiring limited liquidity that can take high residual or equity risk in exchange for higher expected returns over time. The pool is currently managed by Lazard Asset Management in New York, New York. Treasury expects returns on the International Equity Investment Pool to

XI-22

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

exceed those of the Morgan Stanley Capital International Europe, Australia and

Far East (EAFE) Stock Index.

Money is also invested in a passively managed index fund operated by State

Street Global Advisors in Boston Massachusetts: the State Street Global Advisors

Morgan Stanley Capital International Europe EAFE Stock Index Common Trust

Fund. The Trust includes other, non-State institutional investors. When investing

in this Trust, the State does not own the individual securities, but instead, much

like an investment in a mutual fund, it owns shares of the Trust.

Treasury originally considered international equities in 1997. Treasury evaluated

the expected volatility and the correlation of international equities with other asset

classes together with the costs associated with managing and monitoring an

international equity portfolio. Treasury concluded that international equities were

not warranted. Treasury re-evaluated international equities in 1998 and came to

the same conclusion.

In 1999, Treasury concluded that international equities were warranted in

portfolios with a long-term investment time horizon. Unlike the passively

managed domestic equity common trust fund, Treasury concluded that an actively

managed international equity portfolio will provide higher expected returns and

less volatility than a passively managed portfolio. The analysis and rationale

supporting the decision to select Lazard Freres Asset Management to actively

manage the International Equity Investment Pool can be found in Appendix ZL to

this publication.

XI-23

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### 2. Investment Policy

The capital market assumptions of the international equity allocation are based on the expected return volatility and correlation assumptions of the EAFE Stock Index. Treasury invests the money in an actively managed portfolio to achieve higher returns and lower volatility than the Index.

Investment in this pool is ideal for funds needing to invest part or all of their money with the following characteristics:

Risk Tolerance High. Losses are likely over the intermediate-term based on the

changes in market value of the portfolio's underlying assets.

Investment Objectives Willing to risk significant short-term volatility and principal

loss for the possibility of large gains in the long-term.

Current Income Not a particularly high priority. The total earnings of the

International Equity Investment Pool are calculated daily and are credited to participants on a monthly basis. The total

earnings of the portfolio include dividends and net appreciation. In calculating anticipated return, there is no distinction between

current income and net appreciation. However, the ability to separately account for net appreciation is required for any trust

that may invest in this pool.

Inflation Protection High need for long-term inflation protection. The international

equity investments should earn a positive real rate of return over

a long time horizon while meeting its other objectives.

Liquidity Very limited liquidity required. The International Equity

Investment Pool can accommodate withdrawals and

contributions (exceeding \$1,000,000) only with advance notice.

Time Horizon Long. This time horizon allows a more aggressive investment

policy with higher expected returns than any of the fixed

income options.

Treasury's performance benchmark for the common trusts is:

XI-24

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

100% Morgan Stanley Capital International Europe, Australia and Far East Stock Index. (EAFE)

### 3. Legal Constraints and Special Circumstances

Treasury anticipates that several trust funds will participate in this investment option. Treasury must distinguish dividends from net appreciation to meet the legal restrictions pertinent to various trust funds.

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	Summary of Changes	Find it in
Date	Date		Version
7/18/99	7/1/99	Revised risk tolerance on Domestic Equity Collective Funds. Added	1.2
		new section on International Equity Collective Funds.	
3/28/00	4/1/00	Treasury updates this section to reflect selection of Lazard to	1.3
		actively manage international equity investments.	
3/28/00	4/1/00	Revised section pertaining to International Equity Collective Funds:	1.3
		now the actively managed SOA International Equity Investment	
		Pool.	
5/17/00	5/17/00	Domestic Equity Investment Pool, formerly Domestic Equity	1.4
		Collective Funds, policy revised.	
8/7/00	5/1/00	Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool: Individual fixed rate	1.6
		securities limited to 14 months to maturity or expected average life	
		for amortizing securities. Floating rate securities limited to three	
		years to maturity or three years average life for amortizing securities.	
3/7/02		Treasury updates the financial data in the Description and History	1.9
		section and moves section E, S&P 500 Tobacco-free Common Trust	
		Fund, to the History section for the Alaska Children's Trust (XII: D).	
3/15/04	7/02	Updated the Description and History section for the Short-term	2.0
		Fixed Income Investment Pool to reflect the change in receipt of	
		PFD monies from PFC. Funds are received in July instead of	
		October effective July 2002.	
		Updated the Description and History sections for the Intermediate	
		and Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pools to indicate that	
		the interest rate risk for these pools will generally be $\pm 20\%$ of that of	
		the index.	
1/21/05		Re-titled each option to reflect the type of investments available.	2.2
		Added narrative to reflect fact that most investments are managed in	
		a pooled environment.	
		Fixed Income Investments - revised mortgage backed securities	
		section. All three options have the same policy now.	

XI-25

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Short-term Fixed Income Investments – added clarification to the Investment Policy section to indicate that maturity constraints apply to trade date in most cases. Added Institutional money market funds to list of allowable investments.	
Intermediate-term and Broad Market Fixed Income Investments – added total return swaps to list of allowable investments.	
Broad Market Fixed Income Investments – added section related to SSgA's Passive Bond Market Index CTF option.	
Domestic Equity Investments – dropped the reference to a pool in this section as option is a passively managed trust not a pool.	

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### **Investment Policies Pertaining to Funds under the Direct Responsibility of** the Commissioner of Revenue

### A. General Fund and the GeFONSI Investment Pool - Investment Policy Statement

#### 1. Overview

As explained earlier in this publication, the Commissioner of Revenue is responsible for all deposits and investments of the state's money except where the Legislature has delegated that responsibility to other individuals or boards responsible for separate subdivisions or component units of the state. Treasury has the responsibility for managing all of the state's money except money held by the following component units:

- Alaska Permanent Fund Corporation
- Alaska Energy Authority
- Alaska Housing Finance Corporation
- Alaska Industrial Development and Export Authority
- Alaska Mental Health Trust Authority
- Alaska Municipal Bond Bank Authority
- Alaska Science and Technology Foundation (includes the International Trade and Business Endowment Fund)
- Alaska Railroad Corporation
- Alaska Student Loan Corporation

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

All of the money Treasury is responsible for investing is held in either a treasury pool<sup>10</sup> known as the GeFONSI<sup>11</sup> or one of several other segregated treasury pools. Each treasury pool is held in a unique fund<sup>12</sup> in the Statewide Accounting System (AKSAS).

### 2. History

- 1959. At or near the time Alaska achieved statehood, Treasury establishes a commingled treasurer's pool called the General Investment Fund to hold the cash and investments of various governmental funds.
- July 1, 1985. The state installs its new Statewide Accounting System (AKSAS). Prior to 1985, the state maintained three systems to track state funds: (a) Treasury kept a series of manual ledgers to track invested balances, (b) Finance kept a batch system that tracked fund balances, and (c) Finance

XII: A-2 Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Technically, the treasury pools are called "treasurer's pools" and refer to unique funds in the Statewide Accounting System.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> This treasurer's pool was known as the General Investment Fund until July 1994 when the Revenue Commissioner gave it a more descriptive name – the General Fund and Other Non-segregated Investments.

The term "fund" is used in many ways in legislation, in this publication and by pertinent state government officials. In governmental accounting, however, the term "fund" has a very precise, technical meaning. In order to account for restrictions imposed by the governing legislative body on the utilization of a state or municipal government's financial resources, the applicable accounting conventions required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) rely on fund accounting. Under the GASB rules, a fund is a "fiscal and accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts recording cash and other financial resources, together with all related liabilities and residual equities or balances, and changes therein, which are segregated for the purpose of carrying on specific activities or attaining certain objectives in accordance with special regulations, restrictions, or limitations." National Council on Governmental Accounting, *Statement 1: Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Principles* (Chicago: Municipal Finance Officers Association of the United States and Canada, 1979), p. 2.

AKSAS is designed to incorporate sophisticated file management technology, highly flexible management reporting facilities, on-line data entry/inquiry and streamlined procedures to provide minimum processing turn-around time and high quality, timely management and financial information for the State of Alaska. The design is based on three major concepts: (a) maintain the detailed financial data available at the time transactions are recorded to provide ready access to transactions and reporting flexibility, (b) provide additional reporting structures beyond the required statewide budget structure and the funds to accommodate regulatory, financial and management reporting requirements, and (c) streamline the transaction processing flow through on-line data entry/error correction and transaction certification.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

kept a manual system that tracked state warrants. One purpose of AKSAS was to replace these three systems.

- July 1994. Treasury establishes the GeFONSI, a treasury pool which participates in the newly created Short- and Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pools.
- October 12, 2000. The State of Alaska sold, without recourse, all rights, title and interest to forty percent of the revenue that the State has a right to receive from time to time under the Master Settlement Agreement identified in the Agreed Dismissal Order in the action entitled <a href="The State of Alaska v. Phillip Morris, Inc.">The State of Alaska v. Phillip Morris, Inc.</a>, et al (2000 Tobacco Assets). The proceeds from this sale were invested in a specific investment agreement managed by the Alaska Housing Finance Corporation. The investment agreement is recorded in the General Fund but is not included in the GeFONSI treasury pool.
- August 1, 2001, The State of Alaska sold, without recourse, all rights, title and interest to forty percent of the revenue that the State has a right to receive from time to time under the Master Settlement Agreement identified in the Agreed Dismissal Order in the action entitled The State of Alaska v. Phillip Morris, Inc., et al (2001 Tobacco Assets). The proceeds from this sale were invested in a specific investment agreement managed by the Alaska Housing Finance Corporation. The investment agreement is recorded in the General Fund but is not included in the GeFONSI treasury pool.
- June 2002. The asset allocation policy was changed from 38% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool and 62% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool to 30% Short-term Fixed Income Pool, 60% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool and 10% Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool effective July 1, 2002.
- July, 2002. The interest rate environment is lower than initially expected as the economy struggles and the Federal Reserve remains on hold. As such, the move to the new Asset Allocation targets has been temporarily postponed.
- July 26, 2002. Permanent Fund Dividend monies invested in the GeFONSI were transferred to the Permanent Fund Dividend Holding Account created to accommodate the early transfer of annual permanent fund dividend money. This balance will be separately invested from here on out.
- January, 2003. Due to the continued low interest rate environment, the asset allocation policy has been revised midyear. The policy that was to become

XII: A-3 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

effective July 1, 2002 and subsequently postponed is being reversed and the policy in place effective April 1, 2000 is being reinstated effective December 31, 2002. The asset allocation policy is reverting to 38% Short-term Fixed Income Pool and 62% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool effective December 31, 2002.

- March 2003. The asset allocation policy was changed from 38% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool and 62% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool to 50% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool and 50% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2003.
- July 2005. The asset allocation policy was changed to 44% Short-term Fixed Income Pool and 56% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2005.
- July 2006. The asset allocation policy was changed to 36% Short-term Fixed Income Pool and 64% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2006.
- July 2007. The asset allocation policy was changed to 33% Short-term Fixed Income Pool and 67% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2007.
- July 2008. The asset allocation policy was changed to 37% Short-term Fixed Income Pool and 63% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2008.
- July 2009. The asset allocation policy was changed to 43% Short-term Fixed Income Pool and 57% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2009.
- July 2010. The asset allocation policy was changed to 44% Short-term Fixed Income Pool and 56% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2010.
- July 2011. The asset allocation policy was changed to 53% Short-term Fixed Income Pool and 47% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2011.
- July 2012. There was no change to the asset allocation policy as of July 1, 2102; however, the benchmark was changed from the 1-5 year Merrill Lynch Gov. Bond Index to the Barclays 1-3 year Gov. Bond Index.

XII: A-4 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- August 2012. The asset allocation policy changed to 43% Short-term Fixed Income Pool, 10% Liquidity Fund, and 47% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool Effective August 2, 2012.
- January 2013. The asset allocation policy is updated with the addition of Treasury Bills, Treasury Notes, Treasury Bonds or Federal Agency Debentures at 0%, +2%. The new asset allocation is intended to mitigate risk by providing the ability to engage in repurchase transactions directly.
- July 2013. The asset allocation policy changed to 45% Short-term Fixed Income Pool, 10% Liquidity Fund, and 45% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool Effective July 1, 2013.

History of Investment Earnings Allocation Methods

### **Actual Paid Under MOU**

FY	<b>Balance Used</b>	Rate Used	GAAP Requirement for State CAFR Presentation
93	Month end Balance	Pro rata share of GeFONSI earnings <sup>14</sup>	Lower of cost or market (LCM) <sup>15</sup>
94	Daily Balance	180-Day T-Bill <sup>16</sup>	LCM
95	Daily Balance	180-Day T-Bill	LCM
96	Daily Balance	180-Day T-Bill	LCM
97	Daily Balance	180-Day T-Bill	LCM, but the state implemented GASB No. 31 early which presents invested assets at fair (market) value
98	Daily Balance	GeFONSI Mark to Market Daily Rate	Fair (market) value

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Per Memorandum of Understanding dated October 2, 1992 effective September 1, 1992. Earnings are defined as realized gains or losses, accrued income [refers to interest rather than income], amortization of premiums, and accretion of discounts.

XII: A-5 Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Invested assets are reported at cost unless the market value is materially less at fiscal year end.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Specifically, the rate was derived from the Bond Yield Equivalent resulting from the weekly 180-day Treasury Bill auction for the previous week.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Rate of

### 3. Facts and Figures

Fiscal

### **Performance Results**

riscai	Kate of
Year	Return
92	6.92%
93	4.37%
94	3.12%
95	7.06%
96	5.47%
97	6.22%
98	6.62%
99	5.02%
00	5.29%
01	8.59%
02	4.63%
03	4.82%
04	0.92%
05	2.84%
06	2.92%
07	5.60%
08	5.85%
09	4.24%
10	3.38%
11	1.72%
12	1.52%
13	0.53%
,	

### 4. Management

### a. How a Treasury Pool Works

The Division of Finance in the Department of Administration (Finance) has established separate funds (GASB funds) to account for the various programs established by the pertinent legal authorities (for the most part, the Alaska Legislature). The General Fund is the most visible of these funds; most state government activity is paid through this fund.

XII: A-6

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Finance has established a series of treasury pools to facilitate cash flow and warrant clearings through AKSAS. Treasury pools are not GASB funds under generally accepted accounting principles. Rather, they are entities established by Finance to hold and account for cash and investments for separate GASB funds. The balance sheets for each of the GASB funds, in turn, reflect the invested assets

for that GASB fund in a separate account.

AKSAS is configured so that each of the state's GASB funds will be invested in only one treasury pool. However, a treasury pool may hold the assets of more than one GASB fund. Treasury's investment policies for each of the GASB funds must

accommodate this constraint imposed by AKSAS.

As explained in Section X (B), most of the assets in the General Fund are invested in the GeFONSI investment pool. Using a commingled investment pool maximizes the earnings potential for most of the pools' participants by providing smaller funds the opportunity to participate in investment opportunities that would otherwise be unavailable to them and by providing economies of scale.

Funds from each of the major operating fund categories recognized by GASB - governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds - are invested in the

GeFONSI.<sup>17</sup>

-

<sup>17</sup> Governmental funds are expendable; money in governmental funds are received and expended with no expectation that the money will be returned through user or departmental charges. Proprietary funds are commercial-type funds used to account for the ongoing operations conducted by the government that are similar to those conducted by private business; they include both enterprise funds that provide services to individuals outside state government and internal service funds that provide services from one government agency to another. Finally, fiduciary funds are used to account for fund assets held by the government in a trust capacity or as an agent for other entities.

XII: A-7

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

As described more fully below, Treasury has concluded that the GeFONSI as a whole has a moderate risk tolerance, a short time horizon and a high need for liquidity. Consequently, the entire pool is invested in Treasury's Short- and Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pools.<sup>18</sup>

Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> The General Fund is also comprised of the following non-commingled investments and clearing accounts:

i. Cash and Compensating Balances. To cover the costs of certain banking services provided to the Treasury Division, the General Fund holds interest-free compensating balances with one or more servicing banks. See AS 37.10.075(d). These balances also include daily deposits in Alaska, Washington and Canadian banks that are transferred to the state's clearing bank for redemption of state warrants.

**ii. Settlement Accounts.** These include transactions and settlements that have not been fully allocated in the state's accounting records.

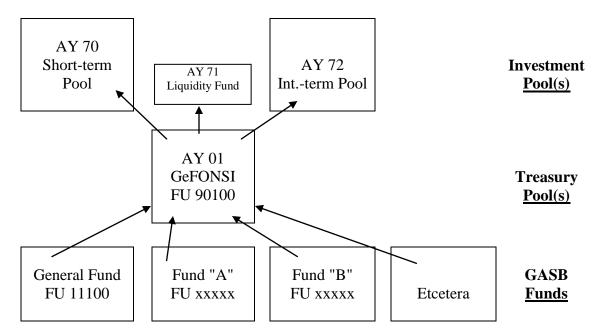
**iii. Tobacco Revenue Fixed Income Agreement.** The General Fund owns separate accounts representing unspent proceeds and related earnings from the sale of anticipated tobacco revenue. These accounts are managed by the Alaska Housing Finance Corporation.

iv. Permanent Fund Dividend Holding Account. See XII(W).

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The relationship between the pertinent GASB funds, the treasury pools, and their related accounts at the custodian bank is shown in the following table.

### Relationship Between the Pertinent GASB Funds, the Segregated Treasury Pool and their Related Investment Pool



### b. Composition of the GeFONSI

The General Fund is the largest investor in the GeFONSI with a typical invested balance in the range of \$150 to \$350 million. Focusing on one moment in time, GeFONSI held a balance of \$911 million at the close of business on January 21, 1997. More than 100 participants had money invested in the GeFONSI at that time.

XII: A-9 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The major participants, by fund type, in the GeFONSI on January 21, 1997 were:

Description	Fund Type	Number of	1/21/97
		Funds	Investment
			Balance
			(millions)
General Fund Group –	Governmental	1	312
General Fund			
General Fund Group –	Governmental	37	296
Other Subfunds			
Special Revenue Funds	Governmental	7	27
Capital Project Funds	Governmental	6	10
Enterprise Funds	Proprietary	17	120
Internal Service Funds	Proprietary	4	13
Trust and Agency Funds	Fiduciary	9	126
Treasury Funds *	NA *	11	(2)
Component Units	Various	7	9

<sup>\*</sup> As explained elsewhere in this section, Treasury funds are not funds as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. These particular funds are the clearing accounts for the separately invested Treasury Pools.

Appendix P, "A Day in the Life of the GeFONSI," contains additional information about the GeFONSI and its participants at one particular moment in time, January 21, 1997. Appendix Q contains a set of detailed schedules describing all of these participants whose cash is invested in the GeFONSI.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

c. Earnings Allocation Policy

Whether a GeFONSI participant receives investment earnings depends on applicable state or federal legislation, court decree or a formal opinion issued by the state's Attorney General. The Department of Administration, Division of Finance interprets the applicable statutes according to their procedures set forth in Appendix ZP. Each participant can be classified into one of three categories as follows:

- Type 1: Some of the individual funds whose assets are invested in the GeFONSI are legally entitled to automatically receive the earnings attributable to the investment of those assets.
- Type 2: Other funds invested in the GeFONSI are entitled to receive the earnings attributable to the investment of their assets if the Legislature chooses to appropriate the earnings to those funds. If the Legislature does not so appropriate, then the General Fund receives the earnings from those assets.
- Type 3: Treasury computes and separately accounts for investment earnings but credits those earnings to the state's general fund.

The specific arrangements pertaining to the distribution of GeFONSI investment earnings have been memorialized in a series of Memoranda of Understanding (MOU) between the Departments of Revenue and Administration beginning in 1986. A sample MOU may be found in <a href="Appendix R">Appendix R</a>. Designated persons in the Department of Administration, Division of Finance, transmit changes to participant classification through updates to Attachment C of the MOU. Treasury staff retains updates to the MOU with attachments in a permanent file within the Accounting Section.

Under the MOU effective July 1, 1993 to June 30, 1997, each fund invested in the GeFONSI (other than the General Fund) that was entitled to the earnings on its invested assets initially received an amount based on the bond equivalent yield of

XII: A-11

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

the 180-Day Treasury Bill established at the weekly U.S. Treasury auction. In November 1997, administrators for one of the participating funds, the Exxon Valdez Settlement Fund, questioned the validity of using this proxy rate of return. (See <u>Appendix ZM</u>). The Revenue Commissioner requested the state attorney general's opinion regarding the matter. (See <u>Appendix S</u>.) In reply, the attorney general determined that funds involving a trust <sup>19</sup> or custodial relationship should have received their actual daily rate of return while their assets were invested in the GeFONSI during FY 1994 through 1997. (See <u>Appendix ZZ</u>.) Though not intended to be a comprehensive review of funds participating in the GeFONSI during FY 1994 through FY 1997, the state's attorney specifically indicated the following funds fall under a trust or custodial relationship:

- Oil Restoration Fund (Fund 11140)<sup>20</sup>
- Exxon Valdez Settlement Fund (Fund 33070)
- Deposits, Suspense and Miscellaneous Trust Account (Fund 32010)<sup>21</sup>
- Public Advocacy Trust (Fund 32012)
- Wage and Hour Trust (Fund 32011)
- Alaska Aerospace Development Corp. Revolving Fund (Fund 21643)
- Alaska Aerospace Development Corp. Federal Grant Fund (Fund 21649)
- Alaska Student Loan Corporation Revolving Loan Fund (Fund 82000)
- Mental Health Trust (Fund 34045)
- Mental Health Trust Income Settlement (Fund 34046)

XII: A-12 Released: 7/31/2013

According to the attorney general opinion number 663-98-0298 dated October 26, 2000, "a Trust is...a fiduciary relationship with respect to property, subjecting a person by whom title to property is held to equitable duties to deal with property for the benefits of another person, which arises as [a] result of manifestation to intention to create it."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> "By plea agreement, the Oil Restoration Fund, consisting of approximately \$50 million, was established as a segregated fund. U.S. v. Exxon, No. A90-9015 CR (D.C. Alaska). The state was obligated to use the money for a specific purpose, and the plea agreement expressly provided for the payment of interest on the recovery after the money was placed in state custody."

<sup>21 &</sup>quot;This general category includes a mixture of funds and accounts. Some of the sub-funds do not raise liability for income allocation decisions. Trust or custodial relationships are present in the permanent fund dividend trust accounts, the Alaska Heritage Endowment, Cooke Memorial Trust, the Department of Law Trust Account, and the Unlicensed Vessel Operators Retirement Fund."

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Effective July 1, 1997, the Departments of Revenue and Administration entered into a new Memorandum of Understanding that modified the earnings allocation method used to distribute investment earnings to GeFONSI participants. Under the modified procedure, Treasury allocates investment earnings to eligible GeFONSI participants (other than the General Fund) using the actual daily rate of return for the GeFONSI. The actual daily earnings rate includes income plus net appreciation (i.e., total return).<sup>22</sup>

#### d. Treasury Pools other than the GeFONSI

While the invested assets of most of the state's GASB funds are held by the GeFONSI, the invested assets of selected GASB funds are held in segregated treasury pools. These GASB funds are:

- Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund Main;
- Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund Subaccount:
- Statutory Budget Reserve Fund;
- Public School Trust (Principal);
- Public School Trust (Income);
- Alaska Children's Trust (Principal);
- Alaska Children's Trust (Income);
- Investment Loss Trust Fund;
- International Airports Revenue Fund;
- International Airports Repair and Replacement Account Fund;
- International Airports Development Account Fund;
- International Airports Series 1999A AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 1999B Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 1999C AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2002A AMT Bond Construction Fund;

XII: A-13 Released: 7/31/2013

Where the applicable statutes specify that a GeFONSI participant is entitled to its "interest" earnings, Treasury has interpreted the definition as *total return*. That is, the participant receives income (interest and dividends, if any) plus net appreciation (realized and unrealized gains and losses). This interpretation was first applied in FY 1998 when Treasury began to use the actual daily rate of return to allocate investment earnings.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- International Airports Series 2002B Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2002B Non-AMT Reserve Fund;
- International Airports Series 2003A AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2003B Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2003 A&B Reserve Fund;
- International Airports Series 2006 AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2006 Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2006 Variable Rate Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2010C Private Activity Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2010D Taxable BABS Bond Construction Fund;
- Taxable Qualified School Construction Bonds –Series 2013A General Obligation (Pursuant to 2010 Act);
- General Obligation 2013B Bonds Library, Education, and Educational Research Facilities (Pursuant to 2010 Act);
- General Obligation 2013 C BAN 2012 Transportation Projects;
- Alaska Higher Education Investment Fund;
- Alaska Student Loan Corporation (ASLC) Series End 2001 Custodial Fund\*;
- ASLC AlaskAdvantage Custodial Fund\*;
- ASLC St. Loan Capital Projects Trust Fund;
- ASLC St. Loan Capital Projects Pledged Loans Trust Fund;
- ASLC Ofee Nonpledged Trust Fund;
- Mine Reclamation Trust Fund (Illinois Creek);
- EVOS Research Investment Fund\*;
- EVOS Habitat Investment Fund\*;
- EVOS Koniag Investment Fund\*;
- Power Cost Equalization Endowment Fund;
- Permanent Fund Dividend Holding Account;
- Alaska Mental Health Trust Reserve\*;
- Accelerated Alaska Transportation Projects (2003 General Obligation Bonds);
- Transportation Projects (2003 General Obligation Bonds);
- Education and Museum Facilities (2003 General Obligation Bonds);
- Transportation Projects (2008 General Obligation Bonds);
- Education BABS (2010A General Obligation Bond Fund);
- Education Qualified School Bonds (2010B General Obligation Bond Fund);
- Education Tax Exempt Bonds (2010C General Obligation Bond Fund);
- Alaska Sport Fish Construction Account Fund;
- Alaska Sport Fish Construction General Fund;
- Public Employees' Retirement Trust;
- Teachers' Retirement Trust;

XII: A-14 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- Judicial Retirement Trust;
- National Guard and Naval Militia Retirement Trust;
- DC Participant Directed PRS Fund;
- DC Participant Directed TRS Fund;
- DCR Cash Transition Fund PRS;
- DCR Cash Transition Fund TRS;
- DCR Health Reimbursement Arrangement Trust PRS;
- DCR Health Reimbursement Arrangement Trust TRS;
- DCR Occupational and Death Disability PRS;
- DCR Occupational and Death Disability TRS;
- DCR Occupational and Death Disability Peace Officers/Fire Fighters;
- DCR Retiree Medical Plan PRS;
- DCR Retiree Medical Plan TRS;
- Retiree Health Trust PRS;
- Retiree Health Trust TRS:
- Retiree Health Trust JUD;
- Supplemental Benefits System Trust;
- Retiree Major Medical Insurance Fund;
- Retiree Long-term Care Fund;

#### Cash Flows

With declining oil revenues and the corresponding decrease in available cash, a cash flow situation arises from time to time where the General Fund faces a cash deficiency. Because of the continuing decline in oil revenue, cash flow deficiencies have occurred every year since FY 94.

This problem has been amplified by the relatively recent creation of the many subfunds that make up the General Fund Group. Prior to 1985, most unrestricted revenue flowed directly into the General Fund where it was available to pay day-to-day costs of operating state government. This is no longer the case. Over time, the Legislature has created more than 50 cash pools as sub-funds of the General Fund (See Appendix P, and Appendix Q). The effect of these actions has diverted

XII: A-15 Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>\*</sup>Treasury has limited responsibility for Alaska Student Loan Corporation, EVOS Investment and the Alaska Mental Health Trust Reserve funds. Treasury invests these funds under the direction of the designated fiduciary.

• • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

cash historically destined for the General Fund to cash pools that may not be readily available to pay day-to-day state operating costs.

Also contributing to cash deficiencies is the fact that the inflow of unrestricted cash receipts does not mirror the cash outflow. Revenue flows into the state treasury at a relatively constant rate with peaks occurring at the end of each month, quarter, and fiscal year. Expenditure rates vary considerably. The expenditures for the first quarter of each fiscal year are much higher than the revenue for the same period. If the General Fund does not have a large cash balance at the beginning of the fiscal year or if other sources of funds are not available, the state annually faces multiple cash deficiencies before the end of the first quarter of the fiscal year.

Treasury, the Governor's Office of Management and Budget (OMB), and the Division of Finance in the Department of Administration (Finance), have jointly developed a Cash Deficiency Operating Plan. (A copy of the Cash Deficiency Operating Plan may be found in Appendix DA.) That plan primarily focuses on the Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund as a source of money to make up for cash deficiencies in the General Fund. However, twice during the 1990's, Finance did turn to the other subfunds in the GeFONSI to cover a cash shortfall in the General Fund. The first of these actions resulted in a negative balance for the General Fund and OMB requested that Finance not repeat the action. The second occurred as a result of the legislature placing a cap on CBR borrowing during FY99.

Under the provisions of the Cash Deficiency Operating Plan, Finance requests that Treasury move money from the Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund to the General Fund whenever the balance in the General Fund is below \$100 million for four to five consecutive business days and the cash flow projection produced by Treasury's Cash Management Section indicates that the balance will remain

XII: A-16 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

below \$100 million for the immediate future. The amount moved is a multiple of \$50 million, and that amount is determined on the basis of the monthly cash flow projection developed by the Cash Management Section.

If the General Fund balance exceeds \$200 million, and is expected to continue to exceed \$200 million for a period of 30 consecutive days, then Finance requests that Treasury move money from the General Fund to the Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund in \$10 million increments. Again, the amount moved is determined on the basis of the Cash Management Section's cash flow projections.

The Legislature must specifically authorize using the Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund to cover General Fund cash deficiencies. If, in any year, the Legislature should fail to authorize the use of the Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund for this purpose, the Cash Deficiency Contingency Plan calls for Treasury, Finance, and OMB to endeavor to use other funds in the General Fund Group to cover the shortfall, or issue revenue anticipation notes.

In evaluating the state's cash flow needs and cash management procedures, there are a number of additional facts that are important to keep in mind. The amount of outstanding warrants and electronic payments on any given day that must be covered by the General Fund varies from \$7 million to \$100 million. On an average business day, \$3 million to \$20 million in warrants are presented for payment. Each morning, Treasury's cash manager sums (1) the state warrants presented to Alaska banks during the previous business day; (2) the state warrants that have been cleared through the Federal Reserve Bank's system; and (3) the funds that the state plans to electronically transfer to others during that business day. That amount is netted against the day's anticipated cash receipts so that the responsible Treasury Investment Officer can plan on either investing the surplus or securing sufficient cash to cover the deficit.

XII: A-17 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### 5. Investment Policy

Appendix U contains the statutes applicable to the investment of GeFONSI. The General Fund, directly and indirectly (through funds or subfunds whose earnings go directly to the General Fund) constitutes the largest element of the GeFONSI. When developing the investment policy for the GeFONSI, the Department carefully considered the relationship between the General Fund and the Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund (CBRF). (See Section XII(B) - Investment Policy Statement: Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund) Treasury currently invests the GeFONSI assets with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Moderate – Fixed Income

Investment Objectives Minimal exposure to principal loss.

Maximize current income within moderate risk tolerance.

Minimal inflation protection needed.

High liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Short to intermediate.

Other Constraints Ongoing review of the nature and objectives of pool participants

can change nature of pool or result in withdrawal of some pool

participants.

Significant intramonth cash flows require normalization of the pool's investment balances when evaluating compliance with

investment policy bands.

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for the GeFONSI is:

 $45\% \pm 8\%$  Short-term Fixed Income Pool

 $10\% \pm 10\%$  Liquidity Fund

 $45\% \pm 8\%$  Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool

0% + 1% Bank Bonds

XII: A-18 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

The investment policy has a band for each investment pool in the allocation to avoid the expense of continually rebalancing the GeFONSI's investments.

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's performance benchmark for the GeFONSI is:

Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill45%Year Barclays Government Bond Index

The investment policy of GeFONSI and the policy of the CBRF that serves as the immediate reserve for the General Fund is as follows:

Investment policy	Treasury's Policy for the GeFONSI	Treasury's Policy for the CBRF Main <u>Account</u>
% Short-term Fixed Income	45.00%	19.00%
Pool		
% Liquidity Fund	10.00%	0.00%
% Intermediate-term Fixed		
Income Pool	45.00%	61.00%
% Broad Market Fixed Income		
Pool	0.00%	20.0%
Projected 10 Year Return Probability of a loss over a one	2.14%	2.30%
year period	4.76%	13.23%

XII: A-19 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

6. Ongoing Review of Funds Participating in the GeFONSI

The day-to-day needs of the state's General Fund, with its short time horizon, significantly influence the investment policy applicable to the GeFONSI. However, the GeFONSI holds the cash assets of at least three types of fund participants with longer time horizons than the General Fund. They are:

- Fund participants that are highly likely to maintain minimum large balances for the foreseeable future (e.g., the Oil and Hazardous Substance Release Response Account, the Alaska Marine Highway Fund, the Fish and Game Fund, the Agricultural Revolving Loan Fund, and the Commercial Fish Revolving Loan Fund);
- Fund participants with large balances that are likely to be spent down to a zero balance over a definite, intermediate time horizon (e.g. the Power Cost Equalization Endowment Fund, the Oil Restoration/Exxon Valdez Criminal Fine Fund, the Alyeska/Exxon Valdez Settlement Fund, and the Power Project Fund); and
- Small trust fund participants whose principal balance must be preserved (e.g., the Alaska Heritage Endowment Fund and the Margaret Nick Cooke Memorial Trust).

The Treasury Division considered three options to enhance the return from the funds with longer time horizons:

- Initiate a second GeFONSI using a more aggressive asset allocation among the existing Treasury investment pools;
- Establish a second, more aggressively invested Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool in which all of the assets of some of the funds with longer time horizons would be invested; or
- Leave participation in the GeFONSI undisturbed, but adopt a more aggressive investment policy for the extant Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool and, consequently, a more aggressive policy for the entire GeFONSI.

XII: A-20 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

In February 1998, Treasury recommended the third option; the Commissioner

accepted that recommendation. Appendix T contains the analysis supporting

Treasury's recommendation.

7. Control and Reporting Requirements

AS 37.10.071(a)(8) requires the Commissioner to maintain accounting records in

accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. This responsibility has

been delegated to the State Comptroller.

AS 37.10.071(a)(9) requires the Commissioner to engage an independent certified

public accountant to perform an annual audit of the financial condition and the

pertinent investment transactions. To fulfill this requirement, the State

Comptroller contracts with an independent certified public accountant to perform

the annual audit.

XII: A-21

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

### Version Control

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
9/11/99	9/1/99	Treasury updates cash deficiency operating plan following updated projections for FY 2000 General Fund borrowing from the Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund.	1.2
4/1/00	4/1/00	Performance results added to Facts & Figures section	1.3
3/7/00	4/1/00	Treasury updates 2000 capital market assumptions and changes asset allocation policy accordingly. Target policy was 30% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool, 70% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool.	1.3
4/24/01	10/26/00	Treasury adds state's attorney general opinion no. 663-98-0298 dated October 26, 2000 regarding the investment earnings allocation methodology for certain funds participating in the GeFONSI during FY 1994 through FY 1997.	1.8
3/7/02		In October 2000 and again in August 2001, the State sold, to the Northern Tobacco Securitization Corporation (a subsidiary of AHFC), rights to 40% of the Tobacco Settlement Revenues. AHFC manages the investment of the sale proceeds for the General Fund.  Treasury updates the Facts and Figures section.	1.9
		Removed reference to the Debt Service Funds in the Composition of the GeFONSI section as these funds do not participate in the GeFONSI investment pool.	
	3/16/00	Removed reference to the Alaska Advance College Tuition Savings Fund. Treasury is no longer managing these funds. The final transfer of monies from the fund occurred in August 2001.	
	2/02	Reflected the combination of the two Pools used by the Alaska Student Loan Corporation as requested by ACPE. (Also see XII: J)	
	7/1/02	Updated the investment policy and performance benchmarks for changes.  Most significant change was the addition of the Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool.	
		Added the Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool to the table reflecting the comparison of the investment policies for the GeFONSI and the CBRF as the CBRF is invested in that pool. Updated the table.	
		Changed the reference of the CBRF Two Year Shortfall Fund to the CBRF Main Account.	
3/15/04	various	Updated History section for change in asset allocation and removal of PFD monies from the GeFONSI, updated Facts and Figures section with current performance results, updated Management section for new treasury pools, and updated Investment Policy section.  Made some clarifications between the General Fund and the GeFONSI Investment Pool.	2.0
	7/1/04	Updated Investment Policy section for changes in expected return and	2.1
		probability of loss over a one-year period.	
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.2

XII: A-22 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

4/30/06	Updated TP other than GeFONSI	2.3
	update GeFONSI participant table	
	update investment policy, facts and figures section.	
12/31/06	Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.0
12/31/08	Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.1
	Updated GASB funds list	
12/31/09	Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.3
12/31/10	Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.4
9/7/11	Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.5
1/31/13	Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.6
7/1/13	Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.7

XII: A-23 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

B. Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund - Investment Policy Statement

8. Overview

The state must deposit in a Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund (CBRF) all money received by the state after July 1, 1990 as a consequence of the resolution

of disputes about the amount of mineral lease bonuses, royalties or taxes.

The Legislature may appropriate funds from the CBRF to fund the operations of

state government only under certain conditions. If, at any time, the amount of

funds from other sources available to the Alaska Legislature for appropriation is

less than the amount appropriated to fund state government for the previous fiscal

year, then the Legislature may appropriate from the CBRF on a simple majority

vote. When the amount of funds from other sources exceeds the amount

appropriated for the previous fiscal year, the Legislature may appropriate from the

Fund for any public purpose with a three-fourths vote of the members of each

house.

The Alaska state constitutional provision governing the operation of the CBRF

requires the state's general fund to repay the money that has been appropriated

from the CBRF if and when there is a surplus in the general fund at the end of any

fiscal year. The general fund does not pay interest on the money it has

"borrowed" from the CBRF.

Treasury's investment policies for the CBRF have changed over the years as the

balance and the expected uses of the CBRF have changed. A significant change

occurred in 2000 when the 21<sup>st</sup> Legislature created a special subaccount in the

CBRF in order to "yield higher returns than might be feasible to obtain with other

money in the budget reserve fund." The legislature directed that "In establishing

or modifying the investment policy for the subaccount in the constitutional budget

XII: B-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

reserve fund, the commissioner of revenue shall assume that those funds will not be needed for at least five years. Income earned on money in the subaccount shall be retained in the subaccount by the department." AS 37.10.430(c).

Treasury, according to the constitution, credits to the CBRF the amount earned by the investment of the money in the CBRF. That is, the main account of the CBRF retains its investment earnings and the subaccount of the CBRF retains its investment earnings.

<u>Appendix V</u> contains the constitutional and statutory provisions applicable to the CBRF.

#### 9. History

- November 1990. Voters of Alaska adopt an amendment to the Alaska State Constitution creating the CBRF. Article IX, 17 See Appendix V.
- 1992-1994. Litigation over meaning of key terms in the constitutional provision.
- 1994. Legislature attempts to define "administrative proceedings involving taxes" and "money available for appropriation." 1 Ch. 5 SLA 1994. AS 37.10.410-420.
- April 1994. Alaska Supreme Court decision in Hickel v. Halford 872 P.2d 171 defining scope of "dispute" and "administrative proceedings."
- May 1994. Alaska Supreme Court decision in Hickel v. Cowper 874 P.2d
   922 defining meaning of "amount available for appropriation."
- 1996. Legislature modifies definition of "administrative proceedings involving taxes." 5 Ch. 108 SLA 1996. See <u>Appendix V</u>.
- 1996. Legislature grants commissioner discretion to transfer management of all or a portion of CBRF to Alaska Permanent Fund Corporation. 1 Ch. 41 SLA 1996. AS 37.10.430. See <u>Appendix V</u>.

XII: B-2 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- 1997. Commissioner of Revenue decides to manage and invest all of CBRF through the Treasury Division, and Commissioner adopts Reserves Policy for the state.
- 1997. Commissioner adopts investment policy for CBRF based on three separate purposes of CBRF:
- Fund to implement the state's Reserves Policy to cover anticipated and unanticipated shortfalls in the next two fiscal years' budgets;
- Fund to provide a transition to a long-term fiscal plan; and
- Fund to act as long-term reserve account to cover unanticipated budget shortfalls well into the future.
- June 1997. Legislature appropriates money from the CBRF for the first time from the CBRF to pay for CBRF equity investment management fees.
- July 1998. Because of anticipated heavy use of CBRF in short to medium term to balance state budgets, Commissioner modifies investment policy and eliminates consideration of using a portion of the CBRF to act as long-term reserve account.
- December 1998. Treasury reviews the Department of Revenue's Fall oil revenue forecast and the Office of Management and Budget's updated expenditure forecast. Treasury determines that the CBRF will be exhausted within five years to meet revenue shortfalls. Commissioner modifies investment policies and eliminates all equity investments.
- July 1999-September 1999. Treasury recommends and Commissioner accepts an investment policy recognizing a two-year investment horizon for the entire balance of the CBRF. Very large draws on CBRF to balance FY 98 and FY 99 budgets, together with a projected \$600 million to \$1.0 billion draw to balance FY 00 budget, reduces the anticipated time horizon for the balance of fund. Commissioner concludes this change is appropriate no matter how the public votes in the September 14, 1999 special election relating to the state's long-range finances. Similarly, the Commissioner concludes that the higher oil prices experienced in the late spring and summer of 1999 should not alter this proposed policy.
- April 2000. Treasury recommends and Commissioner accepts an investment policy that recognizes a balance in the CBRF in excess of the state's two year reserve requirement and the state's cash flow needs. Higher than

XII: B-3 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

anticipated oil prices and a significant settlement increased the balance of the CBRF enough to cause the change in the investment policy.

July 2000. A significant change in the legislation relating to the fund caused Treasury to recommend significant changes to the investment policy of the fund. Treasury recommended and the commissioner accepted an investment policy that recognized a distinction for the newly created subaccount of the fund, the likely life of the fund, and the role of the balance of the fund in filling the reserve requirements of the State. Revised documents relating to those policy decisions may be found in Appendices W and X.)

In the ten years that the Fund has been in existence, the Department has not been able to maintain a consistent investment policy in part because the balance, purpose, and intended use of the fund, and consequent investment time frame, have changed over time. In the recent past, the Department would consider the asset allocation of that portion of the CBRF needed to fill the State reserve policy separately from the remainder, if any. The Department would develop two separate investment policies, which it would then blend to create one policy for the Fund. This process lead to frequent changes in the CBRF investment policy based on changes in assumptions or circumstances that had a material effect on the amounts of the CBRF not needed to meet the State's reserve policy. Although the Department will still calculate the amount needed for the two-year reserve, it will no longer develop, and then blend, a separate investment policy for the reserve and the remainder. This should allow for a more consistent match of investment objectives.

This is the fifth major change in the investment policy for the CBRF over the past 24 months. The Department expects that as a result of the change it is making in how the policy is derived, changes in the future will be more evolutionary in nature and more likely than not caused by changes in the capital market assumption that Department receives each year. The table below shows the investment policies that have been in place for the entire CBRF over the past several years.

	7/97-	7/98-	12/98-	8/99-	4/00-
	7/98	12/98	8/99	4/00	7/00
Equity Pool	19%	9%			
Broad	49%	33%	44%		10%
Market					
Fixed					

XII: B-4 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Income					
Investment					
Pool					
Intermediate-	31%	47%	30%	85%	75%
term Fixed					
Income					
Investment					
Pool					
Short-term	1%	11%	26%	15%	15%
Fixed					
Income					
Investment					
Pool					

Many of these changes were caused by the unexpected decline in oil prices from late 1997 through early 1999. This price decline and the consequent revenue shortfall required substantially larger than expected draws from the CBRF. This in turn reduced the CBRF balance substantially and shortened its average investment time horizon from almost five years to less than two years. The average time horizon of the fund increased slightly in the spring of 2000.

Three developments gave rise to the need to change investment policy for the CBRF on July 1, 2000. First was the creation of the "subaccount" by the Legislature. Second was a decision by the Department to create only one investment policy for the main account rather than continue with its past practice of developing several individual policies for various segments and then combining them. Finally, continued high oil prices extended the expected life of the fund. Based on these developments the Department created the separate investment policies for the main account and the subaccount.

Effective July 1, 2000 the main account's investment policy was changed to 10% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool, 65% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool and 25% Broad-Market Fixed Income Investment Pool.

The subaccount of the CBRF was created by the legislature with the express intent of investing it more aggressively in an attempt to "yield higher returns than might be feasible to obtain with other money in the budget reserve fund" AS 37.10.430(c). In giving this instruction the legislature provided statutory authority for the commissioner to have a clearly different risk tolerance when investing this money. Specifically the legislature provided that "In establishing or modifying the investment policy for the subaccount in the constitutional budget reserve fund, the commissioner of revenue shall assume that those funds will not

XII: B-5 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

be needed for at least five years." AS 37.10.430(c). The Department has publicly maintained and believes that time horizon is a major determinant to risk tolerance. In developing the investment policy for the CBRF over the years the possibility that the State could exhaust the Fund in just a few years has led to a more conservative investment policy than would otherwise have been the case. The legislature explicitly removed this constraint from the Commissioner when developing investment policy for the subaccount.

The legislature did not establish how much higher the expected rate of return might be or exactly how much risk could or should be accepted in the investment policy for the subaccount. The Department was left to consider these questions in light of how it and other fiduciaries would address the questions for a long-term endowment like fund. The most common approach to development of investment policies for endowments and other long-term funds is to look at historically achievable real or inflation adjusted returns for various asset classes and overall portfolios. Using this information, adjusted for current conditions and future expectation, fiduciaries can judge the likelihood of achieving various levels of returns and what the risk of the investment policies might be.

Treasury has concluded that a 5 percent real expected rate of return should be the target of the investment policy for the subaccount.

Effective July 1, 2000 the subaccount's investment policy was set at 41% Domestic Equity Investment Pool, 17% International Equity Investment Pool and 42% Broad-Market Fixed Income Investment Pool.

• March 2003. The asset allocation policy for the main account was changed to 20% Short-term Fixed Income Pool, 60% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool and 20% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2003.

The subaccount asset allocation policy was changed to 17% International Equity Pool, 39% Domestic Equity Pool and 44% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2003.

• July 2004. The asset allocation policy for the main account was changed to 22% Short-term Fixed Income Pool, 58% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool and 20% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2004.

The subaccount asset allocation policy was changed to 16% International Equity Pool, 43% Domestic Equity Pool and 41% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2004.

XII: B-6 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

• July 2005. The asset allocation policy for the main account was changed to 18% Short-term Fixed Income Pool, 62% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool and 20% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2005.

The subaccount asset allocation policy was not changed.

July 2006. The asset allocation policy for the main account was changed to 20% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 72% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool, and 8% Short-term Fixed income Pool effective July 1, 2006.

The subaccount asset allocation policy was changed to 39% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 44% Domestic Equity Pool and 17% International Equity Pool effective July 1, 2006.

• July 2007. The asset allocation policy for the main account was changed to 20% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 76% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool, and 4% Short-term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2007.

The subaccount asset allocation policy was changed to 36% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 45% Domestic Equity Pool, 19% International Equity Pool, and 0% Short Term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2007.

- April 2008. \$4.1 billion deposited into the subaccount. Of this \$1.5b was from the main account and the remaining \$2.6b came from the General Fund as a part of the repayment of the CBRF borrowing. The \$2.6b from the General Fund was due to an increase in petroleum revenues collected in FY 08, which also allowed for a transfer of \$1 billion to the Statutory Budget Reserve Fund (SBR). The remaining petroleum revenue surplus was transferred to the CBRF to repay previous borrowing as required by Article IX, section 17(d) of the Alaska Constitution.
- July 2008. The asset allocation policy for the main account was changed to 20% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 75% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool, and 5% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- September 2008. The subaccount asset allocation policy was changed to 36% Conservative Aggregate Pool, 44% Domestic Equity Pool, 19% International Equity Pool, 1% LEI+ Mandate effective September 30, 2008.

During FY09 an additional payment was made from the General Fund in the amount of \$1 billion, which repaid all remaining borrowings from the CBRF.

XII: B-7 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- July 2009. The asset allocation policy for the main account was changed to 20% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 71% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool, and 9% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2009. The subaccount asset allocation policy was changed to 35% Conservative Aggregate Pool, 44% Domestic Equity Pool, 20% International Equity Pool, and 1% LEI+ Mandate.
- December 2009. The subaccount asset allocation policy was changed due to a replacement of the Conservative Aggregate Pool with a respective allocation to the Broad Market Fixed Income Pool and the U.S. Treasury Pool (90% Broad Mkt. and 10% U.S. Treasury). The resulting allocation was 32% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 3% US Treasury Pool, 44% Domestic Equity Pool, 20% International Equity Pool, and 1% LEI+ Mandate.
- July 2010. The asset allocation policy for the CBRF Main account was unchanged.
- July 2010. The subaccount asset allocation policy was changed to 35% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 3% Intermediate Treasury Pool, 52% Domestic Equity Pool, 9% International Equity Pool, and 1% LEI+ Mandate. There is an option to allocate up to a maximum of 2% of the fund to the Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2011. The asset allocation policy for the CBRF Main account was changed to 20% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 61% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool, and 19% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2011. The CBRF Subaccount asset allocation policy was changed to 41% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 27% Domestic Equity Pool, and 32% International Equity Pool.
- July 2012. The asset allocation policy for the CBRF Main account was unchanged with the exception of a policy that permits up to a 2% allocation to Bank Bonds.
- July 2012. The CBRF Subaccount asset allocation policy was changed to 42% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 38% Domestic Equity Pool, and 20% International Equity Pool.
- July 2013. The asset allocation policy for the CBRF Main account was unchanged.

XII: B-8 Released: 7/31/2013

• *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

- July 2013. The asset allocation policy for the CBRF Subaccount was unchanged.
- Facts and Figures 10.

### Fund Cash Flow History by Fiscal Year **Alaska's Public Finances** Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund, Main Account (\$ millions)

	(ψ IIIIII)	Net	Dolomoo et
	Investment		Balance at
	Income. (a)	Contributions/	Fiscal
TY 01		(Withdrawals)	Year End
FY 91	6	291	297
FY 92	19	247	563
FY 93	57	65	685
FY 94	61	(132)	614
FY 95	122	1,258	1,994
FY 96	111	413	2,518
FY 97	167	487	3,172
FY 98	369	18	3,559
FY 99	114	(1,045)	2,628
FY 00	115	(9)	2,734
FY 01	227	(342)	(b)2,619
FY 02	143	(648)	2,114
FY 03	127	(521)	1,720
FY 04	8	(81)	1,647
FY 05	62	23	1,732
FY06	34	9	1,775
FY07	106	101	1,982
FY 08	140	(988)	1,134
FY 09	144	2,040	3,318
FY 10	223	858	4,399
FY 11	126	639	5,164
FY 12	167	121	5,452
FY 13	8	304	5,764
FY 14 (Proj) (c)	77	20	5,861
FY 15 (Proj) (c)	103	20	5,984
Total	2,836	3,148	

Data Source:

XII: B-9 Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>(</sup>a) Records maintained by Treasury.

<sup>(</sup>b) Reflects \$400 million transfer to CBRF subaccount on July 1, 2000.

FALL Revenue Sources Book – Tax Division; Projections are forecasted and subject to change.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### **Alaska's Public Finances** Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund, Subaccount (\$ millions)

	Investment	Contributions/	Balance at
	Income <sup>(a)</sup>	(Withdrawals)	Fiscal Year
			End
FY 00	-	-	-
FY 01	(24)	400	376
FY 02	(21)	-	355
FY 03	18	-	373
FY 04	45	-	418
FY 05	36	-	454
FY06	39	-	493
FY07	75	-	568
FY08	(200)	4,100	4,467
FY 09	(670)	-	3,797
FY 10	468	-	4,265
FY 11	901	-	5,166
FY 12	24	-	5,190
FY 13	610	-	5,800
FY 14 (Proj)(b)	353	-	6,153
FY 15 (Proj) (b)	381	-	6,534
Total	2,034	4,500	

(a) Records maintained by Treasury.
 (b) FALL Revenue Sources Book – Tax Division; Projections are forecasted and subject to change.

XII: B-10 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### Alaska's Public Finances

#### Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund

### Combined Main and Subaccount

(\$ millions)

	Investment	Net Contributions/	Balance at
	Income	(Withdrawals)	Fiscal Year End
FY 91	6	291	297
FY 92	19	247	563
FY 93	57	65	685
FY 94	61	(132)	614
FY 95	122	1,258	1,994
FY 96	111	413	2,518
FY 97	167	487	3,172
FY 98	369	18	3,559
FY 99	114	(1,045)	2,628
FY 00	115	(9)	2,734
FY 01	203	58	2,995
FY 02	122	(648)	2,469
FY 03	145	(521)	2,093
FY 04	53	(81)	2,065
FY 05	98	23	2,186
FY06	73	9	2,268
FY07	181	101	2,548
FY 08	(60)	3,112	5,600
FY 09	(526)	2,040	7,114
FY 10	691	858	8,664
FY 11	1,027	639	10,330
FY 12	192	121	10,643
FY 13	617	304	11,564
FY 14 (Proj.)	430	20	12,014
FY 15 (Proj.)	484	20	12,518
Total	4,871	7,647	

#### Notes:

A. Additional information about the Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund (CBR) can be found at the following websites:

http://fin.admin.state.ak.us/dof/financial\_reports/resource/cbr\_status\_for\_website.pdf

XII: B-11 Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>1.</sup> Department of Administration, Division of Finance – Available Balance in Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund which includes cash flow from (borrowings) and repayment.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

2. State of Alaska, Annual CAFR – Notes to the Financial Statements – Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund which also includes a schedule of amounts appropriated from the CBRF, and the amounts transferred back to the CBRF from the General Funds.

http://doa.alaska.gov/dof/reports/resource/cbr status.pdf

- 3. Department of Revenue, Tax Division Annual Report, Schedule of Deposits into the CBR http://www.tax.alaska.gov/programs/documentviewer/viewer.aspx?896r
- B. Difference in dollar amount between this report and CAFR is due to rounding.

### 11. Investment Policy

For the main account of the CBRF (excluding the subaccount that has a five-year time horizon), Treasury recognizes the State's current two-year reserve requirement, General Fund cash flow borrowing needs, money in excess of that which might be needed within two years and the Investment policy of the GeFONSI. The balance in the CBRF supports a somewhat more aggressive policy for the money in the main account of the CBRF, which has been the case in recent years.

Treasury would invest the main account of the CBRF with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Moderate – Fixed Income

Investment Objectives Moderate exposure of principal loss in return for higher

expected longer-term returns.

Limited current income requirement. Moderate inflation protection needed. Increasing liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Intermediate.

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for the main account of the CBRF is:

$20\% \pm 8\%$	Broad Market Fixed Income Pool
$61\% \pm 8\%$	Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool
$19\% \pm 5\%$	Short-term Fixed Income Pool
0% + 2%	Bank Bonds

Т

Treasury's performance benchmark for the main account of the CBRF is:

20% Barclays US Aggregate

61% Barclays 1-3 year Government Bond Index

19% Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill

XII: B-12 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Treasury would invest the subaccount of the CBRF with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance High. (Required by statute)

Investment Objectives High exposure of principal to loss in return for higher expected

longer-term returns.

Limited current income requirement. Limited inflation protection needed. Moderate liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Moderately Long.

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for the subaccount of the CBRF is:

$42\% \pm 7\%$	Broad Market Fixed Income Pool
$38\% \pm 7\%$	Domestic Equity Pool
$20\% \pm 7\%$	International Equity Pool
0% + 2%	Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Treasury's performance benchmark for the subaccount of the CBRF is:

42% Barclays US Aggregate
38% Russell 3000 Stock Index
20% Morgan Stanley Capital International (EAFE)

#### 12. Control and Reporting Requirements

On or before March 15 each year, AS 37.10.430 requires Treasury to prepare a report to the Legislature comparing beginning and ending balances in the CBRF for the immediately preceding calendar year together with comparative nominal, real and realized returns for the CBRF, the Permanent Fund and the general fund. The State Comptroller in the Treasury Division is responsible for compiling this information and preparing and distributing the required report.

XII: B-13 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The Alaska Legislature made AS 37.10.071 directly applicable to the CBRF. Accordingly, the Commissioner, through the State Comptroller, maintains accounting records for the Fund in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (as would be required by AS 37.10.071(a)(8) and engages an independent certified public accountant to perform an annual audit of the financial condition of the Fund and the pertinent investment transactions (as would be required by AS 37.10.071(a)(9).

#### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
8/19/99	9/1/99	CBRF - elimination of Transition Fund and Long-term Reserve Fund, modification to investment policy of Two-year Shortfall Fund including asset allocation.	1.2
3/7/00	4/1/00	Treasury updates 2000 capital market assumptions and changes asset allocation policy. Target policy was 15% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool, 85% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool.	1.3
4/7/00	4/10/00	Treasury revises asset allocation after receiving a \$416.3 million settlement from an oil tax dispute in early April 2000. Asset allocation was 25% Short-term Investment Pool, 75% Intermediate-term Investment Pool.	1.4
1/29/01	7/1/00	Treasury revises asset allocation when the 21st Legislature creates a special \$400 million "subaccount" in the CBRF effective July 1, 2000 and establishes a new \$100 million Power Cost Equalization Endowment Fund.	1.7
3/15/04	7/1/03	Updated History section with new asset allocation policy for both the main and subaccounts, updated Fact and Figures section with current financial information and updated the Investment Policy section. Moved historical information contained in Appendix Y to the history section and Deleted Appendix Y.	2.0
	7/1/04	Updated History and Investment Policy sections with new asset allocation policy for both the main and subaccounts	2.1
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.2
4/30/06		Updated history, facts and figures, and investment policy.	2.3
12/31/06	_	Updated history, facts and figures, and investment policy.	3.0
12/31/09		Updated history, facts and figures, and investment policy.	3.3
12/31/10		Updated history, facts and figures, and investment policy.	3.4
9/7/11		Updated history, facts and figures, and investment policy.	3.5
1/31/13		Updated history, facts and figures, and investment policy.	3.6
7/1/13		Updated history, facts and figures, and investment policy.	3.7

XII: B-14 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### C. Public School Trust Fund - Investment Policy Statement

#### 1. Overview

The Public School Trust Fund (originally the Public School Permanent Fund) is a non-expendable trust fund (classified as a Permanent Fund for accounting purposes), the income of which is dedicated to the benefit of Alaska's public schools.

#### 2. History

- March 15, 1915. Congress creates Alaska Public School Permanent Fund by reserving sections 16 and 36 of each surveyed township in Territory of Alaska for support of public schools. Territory authorized to lease lands and required to deposit all lease proceeds in a permanent trust fund. Income from trust fund dedicated to public schools of Alaska.
- 1958 and 1959. Statehood Act terminates Alaska's rights to additional school lands. At statehood, the lands already in the Trust, totaling just over 105,000 acres, transferred to the state. DNR assumed management.
- 1976. In response to Legislative Budget and Audit Committee criticism of DNR's school land lease rate determinations, legislature requires State Board of Education to approve new Trust land transactions.
- 1978. Legislature passes comprehensive legislation dealing with federally created land-based trusts. Ch. 182 SLA 1978. (See Section XII(E) introduction regarding University of Alaska Trust Fund and Section XII(N) regarding Alaska Mental Health Trust.) With respect to the Public School Trust:
- All lands in Trust redesignated state general grant lands;
- The Public School Fund established;
- The money in the Public School Permanent Fund transferred to the Public School Fund;
- One half of one percent (0.5%) of the income from all state general grant lands and from the federal public land revenue shared with the State of Alaska (state land revenue) dedicated to the Public School Fund;

XII: C-1 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- A Public School Advisory Board consisting of the Commissioner of Education, three members of the Board of Education, and the Commissioner of Revenue was created to prepare long range investment plans for the Fund; and
- Commissioner of Revenue designated official custodian and given responsibility to: (1) receive contributions, (2) collect investment earnings, and (3) invest the principal of the Fund following review by the Advisory Board.
- 1978. \$7.8 million transferred from Public School Permanent Fund to Public School Fund.
- 1980. Alaska National Interest Lands and Conservation Act (ANILCA) authorizes a grant of 75,000 acres of land to State of Alaska as follows:

In full and final settlement of any and all claims by the State of Alaska arising under the Act of March 4, 1915 (38 Stat. 1214), as confirmed and transferred in section 6(k) of the Alaska Statehood Act, the state is hereby granted seventy-five thousand acres which it shall be entitled to select until January 4, 1994, from vacant, unappropriated, and unreserved public lands. In exercising the selection rights granted herein, the state shall be deemed to have relinquished all claims to any right, title, or interest to any school lands which failed to vest under the above statutes at the time Alaska became a state. Lands selected and conveyed to the state under this subsection shall be subject to the provisions of subsections (j) and (k) of the Alaska Statehood Act.

- August 13, 1985. Attorney General's office issues informed opinion to the effect that perpetual dedication of 0.5 percent of state land revenue will eventually violate dedicated fund prohibition of Alaska Constitution, Article IX, § 7. (See Appendix AA).
- 1988. Legislature revises state investment statutes comprehensively (Ch. 141 SLA 1988). For School Trust this means:
- Name changed to Public School Trust Fund;
- Trust was relabeled as an "endowment trust";
- Advisory Board's responsibility to prepare long range investment plans and authority to approve investments repealed; and
- Commissioner made the fiduciary of the Trust. See governing statutes (AS 37.14.110-170) in <u>Appendix Z</u>.
- November 27, 1995. Memorandum from contract attorney to Attorney General and Commissioner of Revenue on dedicated funds problem. (Appendix AA).

XII: C-2

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- 1980-1998. State selects the additional 75,000 acres granted by ANILCA. State receives income from these lands. Income not invested with the Trust but with the GeFONSI.
- 1998. State sued for breach of School Trust in Kasayulie case. (See Appendix AA for a paper dated March 1984 by E. Dean Coon, Associate Professor of Education at the University of Alaska, Fairbanks, entitled The Alaska Public School Fund: A Permanent Fund for Education. This paper contains a history of the Trust through 1983.)
- February 2000. Treasury examines the Public School Trust Fund's distribution history and develops a payout model employing a rolling five-year smoothing methodology. The fiduciary (Commissioner of Revenue) adopts the payout methodology.
- Asset allocation policy for the Trust's principal assets has evolved over the years. A portion of this fund was first invested in domestic common stock in 1986; prior to that time, the Public School Fund Advisory Board had not granted the necessary authority to the Commissioner. By 1990, the equity proportion of the Fund portfolio had grown to 27 percent. With the creation of the Domestic Equity Collective Funds option in 1991, Treasury increased the equity exposure for the principal assets of the Fund to 33 percent. The equity proportion remained at that level until the Commissioner, after consulting with the Public School Advisory Board in February 1996, increased the Fund's equity exposure to 60 percent of the Fund's principal assets.
- Effective April 2000, the asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed to 45% Domestic Equity Pool and 55% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool.
- March 2003. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed to 41% Domestic Equity Pool and 59% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2003. The asset allocation policy for the Income assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2004. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed to 43% Domestic Equity Pool and 57% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2004. The asset allocation policy for the Income assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2005. No Change

XII: C-3 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- July 2006. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed to 55% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool and 45% Domestic Equity Pool effective July 1, 2006. The asset allocation policy for the Income assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2007. No Change.
- July 2008. No Change.
- July 2009. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed to 57% Conservative Aggregate Pool and 43% Domestic Equity Pool effective July 1, 2009. The asset allocation policy for the Income assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- December 2009. The asset allocation policy was changed due to a replacement of the Conservative Aggregate Pool with a respective allocation to the Broad Market Fixed Income Pool and the U.S. Treasury Pool (90% Broad Mkt. and 10% U.S. Treasury). The resulting allocation was 51% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 6% US Treasury Pool, and 43% Domestic Equity Pool.
- July 2010. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed to 47% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 6% U.S. Treasury Pool, and 47% Domestic Equity Pool effective July 1, 2010. There is an option to allocate up to a maximum of 2% of the fund to the Short-term Fixed Income Pool. The asset allocation policy for the *Income* assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2011. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed to 54% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, and 46% Domestic Equity Pool effective July 1, 2011. There is an option to allocate up to a maximum of 2% of the fund to the Short-term Fixed Income Pool. The asset allocation policy for the *Income* assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2012. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed to 58% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 27% Domestic Equity Pool, and 15% International Equity Pool effective July 1, 2012. There is an option to allocate up to a maximum of 2% of the fund to the Short-term Fixed Income Pool. The asset allocation policy for the *Income* assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2013. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was unchanged; 58% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 27% Domestic Equity Pool, and 15% International Equity Pool effective July 1, 2013. There is an option to

XII: C-4 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

allocate up to a maximum of 2% of the fund to the Short-term Fixed Income Pool. The asset allocation policy for the *Income* assets remains unchanged; 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.

### 3. Facts and Figures

### a. Fund Balances (in thousands)

Fiscal	Contributions	Statutory	Distributions,	Capital	State of Alaska
Year	from DNR	Net Income	Prior Period	Gains/(Losses)	Comprehensive
	Lands	4	Adjustments		Annual Report
			and Transfers		<b>Ending Balance</b>
Opening b	alance from Pub	lic School Per	manent Fund	-	7,800
1978-83	34,096	6,790	(7,607)	-	41,079
1984	9,217	15,626 <sup>1</sup>	-	-	65,922
1985	7,121	6,769	-	-	79,812
1986	6,578	8,029	(16,836)	-	77,583
1987	3,262	10,112	(10,122)	-	80,835
1988	6,470	6,358	(7,527)	-	86,136
1989	4,333	8,091	(8,991)	-	89,569
1990	5,208	8,694	(7,189)	-	96,282
1991	8,331	8,417	(6,983)	-	106,047
1992	6,637	15,998	(7,758)	-	120,924
1993	5,748	7,971	(8,394)	-	126,249
1994	3,987	7,201	(8,533)	-	128,904
1995	8,764	$11,448^2$	(6,897)	-	142,219
1996	6,150	9,101	(5,473)		151,997
1997	5,482	7,730	(11,917)	58,244 <sup>3</sup>	211,536
1998	4,026	8,497	(9,276)	34,590	249,373
1999	2,608	8,997	(7,278)	19,300	273,000
2000	5,291	11,895	(7,620)	5,825	288,391
2001	5,788	13,157	(8,519)	(12,731)	286,086
2002	4,328	11,325	(11,911)	(20,454)	269,374
2003	6,224	10,235	(12,613)	7,285	280,505
2004	7,138	10,275	(12,623)	13,857	299,152
2005	9,591	11,002	(12,380)	11,230	318,595
2006	12,052	12,437	(12,595)	1,111	331,600
2007	10,840	14,385	(12,855)	27,203	371,173
2008	16,657	14,196	(12,503)	(23,142)	366,381
2009	11,121	5,241	(14,423)	(33,569)	334,751

XII: C-5

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Fiscal	Contributions	Statutory	Distributions,	Capital	State of Alaska
Year	from DNR	Net Income	<b>Prior Period</b>	Gains/(Losses)	Comprehensive
	Lands	4	Adjustments		Annual Report
			and Transfers		<b>Ending Balance</b>
2010	11,213	7,036	(13,026)	34,437	374,411
2011	13,709	10,263	(9,913)	51,854	440,324
2012	14,919	9,261	(13,356)	16,171	467,319
2013	13,250 5	12,877	$(12,474)^{-5}$	25,057	506,029 5

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Includes a \$10,175 prior period adjustment for prior years' investment income recorded in the General Fund.

### b. History of Payout Methodologies

This section describes the payout methodologies applied to the Public School Trust Fund since inception. The Commissioner of Revenue is to determine the net income of the fund in a manner that preserves the distinction between principal and income and excludes capital gains or losses realized on principal.

In compliance with the above intent, the Treasury Division regularly transfers distributable income (interest and dividends net of amortization or accretion) to the Income Assets account. Treasury does not transfer either realized or unrealized capital gains to the Income Asset account.

Each year, during the fall budget preparation cycle, Treasury provides an estimate to the Department of Education and Early Development (DEED, formerly DOE - Department of Education) of the amount of Income Assets they can include in the DEED budget request for the following year.

Following is a timeline of the methodologies used to determine the amount of the income assets available for appropriation:

1978–1986	There is no documentation regarding how the amount available was	
	calculated or who determined the amount to be included in DEED's	

XII: C-6

Released: 7/31/2013

Includes a \$3,059 prior period adjustment for prior years' dividend income recorded as unrealized gains/losses by Treasury (and therefore not in the CAFR).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> FY 97 was the first year that assets were recorded at fair value in the state CAFR. Prior to FY 97, "income" did not include unrealized capital gains/losses.

Statutory net income is comprised of interest and dividends and specifically excludes unrealized or realized capital gains/losses. AS 37.14.110.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> FY13 Contributions from DNR Lands, Distributions, Prior Period Adjustments and Transfers, and Ending Balance are estimates as of 7/1/2013. Values to be reconciled and updated after release of the FY13 State of Alaska CAFR.

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

	budget. However, it should be noted that during this period, the trust's
	distributable income was recorded in the general fund, and the
	appropriation came from the general fund, not the trust. In 1983, the
	Legislative Audit Division found that this action did not properly segregate
	the trust assets. Over the period 1983-1985, there were no appropriations
	to DEED from trust income as the audit was completed and all
	distributable income earned but not previously appropriated (from 1978-
	1982) was apparently accounted for. In 1986, the Legislature appropriated
	all the distributable income earned from 1985 plus any income from prior
	years that had not already been appropriated to DEED.
1987–1997	From at least 1989, Treasury began to project the balance they believed
	would be available from the trust for inclusion in DEED's budget.
	Following is the formula that Treasury used each September:
	January Market State Control of the
	Actual assets available at the end of the most recent fiscal year
	+ Projected distributable income for the current fiscal year
	- Current fiscal year's appropriation
	= Projected assets available at the end of the current
	fiscal year for appropriation to next fiscal year
	In using this methodology, Treasury attempted to distribute income fully as
	it was earned. Treasury did not attempt to reduce the volatility of the cash
	flows to DEED caused by changing market conditions or the effects of
	changes in asset allocation. This methodology also resulted in large
	changes on cash flow caused by prior period accounting adjustments. <sup>23</sup>
1998-1999	Treasury first incorporated smoothing into their annual projections.
1997-1998	During the fall 1997 and 1998 budget cycles, Treasury adjusted the
	estimate for the FY 1999 and 2000 budgets by one-third of the difference
	between the assets that they had estimated would be available for the
	current year and the actual assets that were available.
1999	Treasury began discussing a payout methodology based upon the market
	value of the trust. In the interim, for purposes of providing an estimate for
	the DEED FY 01 budget, Treasury used the average income earned for the
	most recently completed five fiscal years, that is, 1995-1999.
2000	Treasury completed its review of the payout methodology. The new policy
	pays out 4.75% of the last 5 years' average beginning market value of the
	principal. Treasury staff created an interactive model to stress-test the
	effect of the payout rate on the available Income Assets. The following
	assumptions can be changed individually or simultaneously: asset

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> This in fact happened in 1997. Treasury added a \$3 million adjustment to correct 1994-1996 dividends to the 1997 cash flow to DEED. This increase in the amount available to DEED for 1997 was followed by a significant drop the following year.

XII: C-7 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

	allocation, expected returns, expected yields and the payout rate.
2012	Due to a low yield environment, and an expectation of yields to remain
	subdued over a short time horizon, the Treasury Division completed a
	review of the payout methodology. The Treasury Division regularly
	transfers distributable income (interest and dividends net of amortization or
	accretion) to the income account, from the principal account assets. With
	the intent of preserving the assets in the income account, the Treasury
	Division would recommend only transferring a max amount, or a threshold
	not to exceed limit, using the previous years' transfer amount from the
	principal to income account (i.e. the previous years transferred interest and
	dividends). The Treasury Division continues to monitor the payout
	methodology in an effort to preserve the income assets in the current yield
	environment.

XII: C-8

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### c. Payments to Support State Education Programs

**Fiscal Year** 

### Public School Trust Fund Past and Projected Payments to Support State Education Programs

**Pavout** 

riscai i cai	1 ayout
	(in millions)
	Actual:
1994	8.5
1995	6.8
1996	5.4
1997	11.9
1998	9.3
1999	7.1
2000	7.6
2001	8.4
2002	11.8
2003	12.5
2004	12.6
2005	11.9
2006	11.9
2007	12.3
2008	12.4
2009	14.3
2010	12.9
2011	9.8
2012	13.2
2013	9.0
	Estimate:
2014	10.0
2015	10.0

XII: C-9

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

4. Management

The applicable statutes require that Treasury account for the Fund in a manner that distinguishes between "principal" and "income." Treasury has achieved this objective by establishing a "principal account" and an "income account" for the Fund. The principal must be preserved; the income may be spent. AS 37.14.110 provides that income includes only interest and dividends; capital gains and losses remain with the principal. AS 37.14.140 requires that Treasury invest the income

held in the income account until it is appropriated and expended.

AS 37.14.170 establishes the investment objectives for the Trust:

The commissioner of revenue is the fiduciary of the trust fund and shall invest the fund to provide increasing net income over long-term periods to the fund's income beneficiaries. The commissioner may invest the money in the fund on the basis of probable total rate of return to promote the long-term generation of income. In managing the trust fund, the commissioner shall:

- (1) consider the status of the fund's capital and the income generated on both a current and a probable future basis;
- (2) determine the appropriate investment objectives;
- (3) establish investment policies to achieve the objectives; and
- (4) act only in regard to the financial interests of the fund's beneficiaries.

The investment objective is to provide "increasing net income over long-term periods to the Trust's income beneficiaries." Treasury believes this provision requires an investment policy that is most likely to yield increasing *real*, or inflation adjusted, income over long-term periods.

The two accounts are actually funds within the state's accounting system that roll up to one fund that represent the Public School Trust Fund. The principal fund is FU 34011. The income fund is FU 34012.

XII: C-10 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

To fulfill the Legislature's policy requiring increasing the real or inflation adjusted income over long-term periods, a substantial proportion of the Trust must be invested in the equity market.

Monthly, Treasury transfers income (only dividends and interest and *not* net appreciation) produced by the principal assets of the Trust to a separate income account within the Trust where it is held pending appropriation by the Legislature.

The Trust requires separate investment policies for the principal assets of the Trust and the income assets of the Trust. Once appropriated, the income assets are available for expenditures that support the state public school system. Income on fixed income investments includes interest and dividends, but not net appreciation which must be retained in the principal assets account. (AS 37.14.110 (c)) Realized and unrealized capital gains and losses must be retained in the principal assets account (AS 37.14.240(a)).

In 1997, a change in accounting standards affected the amount of income to be transferred from the principal assets to income assets. Under GASB Statement No. 31 (effective for financial statements for periods beginning after June 15, 1997 although the state chose early implementation beginning in 1997), amortization (of premiums) and accretion (of discounts) are now classified as unrealized gains or losses, and are no longer transferred to the income assets.

#### 5. **Investment Policy**

Three assumptions drive the investment policy for the principal assets of the Public School Trust Fund:

Only realized and unrealized capital gains increase the principal of the Trust. These gains are much more likely to be achieved on equity investments

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

rather than on fixed income investments. (Treasury provides an annual estimate of the expected amount available.)

- 2. The legislature will appropriate all the available income each year. This income includes only the interest, dividend and amortization/accretion earned by the Trust.
- 3. While Treasury invests on the basis of probable or expected total return, the investment policy must recognize the distinction between "income" and "capital gains" in light of assumptions 1 and 2.

### a. Principal Assets

Treasury's long-term investment objective for the Public School Trust Fund is to preserve the purchasing power of the Trust's principal. This policy has been established to increase the real and inflation adjusted value of the current principal every year without regard to the possibility of continuing contributions from the dedication of state land revenue. Further, the investment policy is designed to produce the maximum income for the Trust's beneficiaries consistent with the policy of growing the principal.

XII: C-12 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Treasury invests the Public School Trust Fund principal assets with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Moderate

Investment Objectives Willing to tolerate high exposure to principal loss for possibility

of large gains in the long term.

Maximize current income subject to constraints on inflation protection and distinction between income and net appreciation.

Significant inflation protection needed. Relatively low liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Long.

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for the Principal Assets is:

$58\% \pm 5\%$	Broad Market Fixed Income Pool
$27\% \pm 5\%$	Domestic Equity Pool
$15\% \pm 5\%$	International Equity Pool
0% + 2%	Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Treasury's performance benchmark for the Principal Assets is:

58% Barclays US Aggregate
27% Russell 3000 Stock Index
15% Morgan Stanley Capital International (EAFE)

XII: C-13 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### b. Investment Policy - Income Assets

Treasury invests the Public School Trust Fund income assets with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Low.

Investment Objectives Low exposure of principal to loss.

Emphasis on liquidity and safety of principal. Income is

secondary objective.

Minimal inflation protection needed.

High liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Short.

Treasury's investment policy for the Public School Trust Fund income assets is:

100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Treasury's performance benchmark for the Public School Trust Fund income assets is:

100% Three-Month U.S. Treasury Bill

### 6. Control and Reporting Requirements

AS 37.14.160(3) requires the Commissioner of Revenue to maintain accounting records that distinguish between the principal and income of the Trust. The accounting records are maintained by the State Comptroller. The State Comptroller sends financial statements to the Public School Advisory Board within 30 days following the end of each fiscal year.

AS 37.10.071(a)(9), made applicable by AS 37.14.160(1) and AS 14.25.080(c), require an annual independent audit of the Public School Trust Fund. The State Comptroller contracts with an independent certified public accountant to perform

XII: C-14

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

an annual audit of the Trust. Within 90 days after the completion of the audit, the State Comptroller transmits a copy of the audit report to the Public School

Advisory Board. Alternatively, the audit report may be distributed at the next

scheduled board meeting.

By September 30 of each year, the State Comptroller sends the Department of

Education a projection of the balance expected to be available in the income

assets on the following July 1, the start of the next fiscal year. The Department of

Education then uses this projection to construct their budget request relating to the

state's elementary and secondary foundation program.

AS 37.14.160(4) requires the Commissioner of Revenue to provide reports to the

Public School Fund Advisory Board on the condition and investment performance

of the Trust. The State Comptroller is responsible for contacting the Board Chair

to arrange for Treasury's presentation of the annual performance measurement

report and the annual audit report. The applicable statutes do not specify who is

to provide staff support for the Board. Unless the Board directs otherwise, the

Treasury Division will maintain pertinent records relating to the Trust.

While the Commissioner is the sole fiduciary for this trust fund and, as such,

responsible for the asset allocation judgments for the Fund, it is the policy of the

Department to consult with the Public School Fund Advisory Board at least once

a year to review the asset allocation options and to consult with the Board before

making any substantial changes in asset allocation policy.

7. Treasury Funding

Each year Treasury includes a portion of the income from the Public School Trust

Fund as a funding source for the Division's annual budget. The Trust is charged

XII: C-15

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

for the actual costs of investment management fees and performance measurement costs, if any. Treasury also allocates a portion of the Division's personnel costs and custodial costs to the Trust.

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	Summary of Changes	Find it in
Date	Date		Version
5/15/99	4/1/99	Updated IPS to include 1999 capital market assumptions.	1.2
3/7/00	4/1/00	Treasury updates year 2000 capital market assumptions and revises asset allocation policy for principal assets accordingly. Target allocation was 56% for the Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool and 44% for Domestic Equity Investment Pool.	1.3
3/7/00	4/1/00	Treasury adds history of income payout methodology.	1.3
3/7/02		Added a column for Capital Gains/Losses to the table in the Facts and Figures section resulting in the elimination of a footnote. Updated information to conform to that reported in the State's CAFR.  Treasury updates history and projection of payouts.	1.9
3/15/04	7/1/03	Updated History section for change in asset allocation policy, updated the Facts and Figures section with current financial information, updated the Investment Policy section, added history to the fund balance and payout tables.  Updated the section with historical information from Appendix AB and deleted Appendix AB as it was outdated.	2.0
	7/1/04	Updated History and Investment Policy sections for change in asset allocation policy.	2.1
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.2
4/30/06		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.3
12/31/06		Updated the Facts and Figures section	3.0
12/31/08		Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.1
12/31/09		Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.3
12/31/10		Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.4
1/10/12		Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.5
1/31/13		Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.6
7/1/13		Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.7

XII: C-16

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### D. Alaska Higher Education Investment Fund – Investment Policy Statement

#### 1. Overview

On September 1, 2012, the Alaska Higher Education Investment Fund was capitalized with a \$400 million deposit from receipts of the Alaska Housing Capital Corporation. The fund was established to make grants and scholarship payments to qualified postsecondary institutions for students. The Legislature may appropriate up to seven percent of the fund's prior June 30 market value balance each year.

On January 28, 2013 the Alaska Higher Education Investment Fund was moved out of the General Fund into a segregated fund, and an asset allocation was approved to generate earnings sufficient to meet the seven percent annual appropriation amount as required by AS 37.14.750.(c).

AS 37.14.750 delineates that two-thirds of each year's appropriation be allocated for Alaska Performance Scholarship Awards and one-third of appropriation be allocated for AlaskAdvantage Education Grants.

- Alaska Performance Scholarship Award: Assumptions are based on an average award level of \$3,419 for each recipient, with student eligibility rates increasing over time from 28% to 44% of high school graduates. It is further assumed that the utilization rates will increase over time from 36% to 50%.
- AlaskAdvantage Education Grant: Recipients receive an average award of \$1,580. The awards are made relative to the pool of applicants specific to a given academic year. The applicant pool is ranked in order of greatest to least financial need and AlaskAdvantage Education Grants are awarded until available funds are exhausted or all eligible applicants are awarded, whichever occurs first.

### 2. History

 FY2013. \$8 million was allocated for Alaska Performance Scholarship Awards, and \$4 million was allocated for AlaskAdvantage Education Grants.

XII: D-1 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Alaska Higher Education Investment Fund

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Total invested assets in the Alaska Higher Education Investment Fund (AY3L) at June 30 have been:

**Fiscal Year Earnings Fair Value** 2013 8,191,607 406,437,846

3. Management

The fund is managed by the Department of Revenue, Treasury Division. As soon as practicable after July 1 of each year, the Commissioner of Revenue shall determine the market value of the fund on June 30 for the immediately preceding fiscal year. The Commissioner shall identify seven percent of that amount as available for appropriation.

4. Investment Policy

The asset allocation targets an expected return of 6.25%. This allocation has an equity component which equals 63%, with fixed income at 37%, and an expected standard deviation of 11.80%. Treasury invests the Alaska Higher Education Investment Fund with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance High

Investment Objectives High exposure of principal to loss in return for higher expected

longer-term returns.

Limited current income requirement. Limited inflation protection needed. Moderate liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Long.

XII: D-2 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Alaska Higher Education Investment Fund

• • • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

Effective July 15, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for the Alaska Higher

Education Investment Fund (AY3L) is:

$41\% \pm 7\%$	Domestic Equity Pool
$22\% \pm 7\%$	International Equity Pool
$37\% \pm 10\%$	Broad Market Fixed Income Pool
0% + 1%	Short-Term Fixed Income Pool

Effective July 15, 2013, Treasury's performance benchmark(s) for the Alaska

Higher Education Investment Fund (AY3L) is:

41%	Russell 3000
22%	MSCI EAFE Index
37%	Barclays US Aggregate

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	Summary of Changes	Find it in
Date	Date		Version
1/31/13	1/31/13	Created Overview, History, Management, Facts and Figures, and Investment	3.6
		Policy sections.	
7/1/13	7/1/13	Updated Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.7

XII: D-3 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Alaska Higher Education Investment Fund

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### E. Alaska Children's Trust – Investment Policy Statement

#### 1. Overview

The Alaska Children's Trust was a trust fund dedicated to funding community-based programs and projects for the prevention of child abuse and child neglect. The Trust had provided individual grants of up to \$50,000 per year matched by funds from other sources to fund these programs and projects. As of July 1, 2011 the balance was appropriated from this trust to the Alaska Children's Trust grant account (AS 37.14.205) for payment as a grant to the Alaska Community Foundation for Friends of the Alaska Children's Trust for further aid in the prevention of child abuse and neglect. The following section has been retained for institutional memory.

### 2. History

- 1988. Legislature establishes Alaska Children's Trust (Ch. 19 SLA 1988). Commissioner of Revenue made fiduciary. Fund raising and grant making authority vested in Alaska Children's Trust Board.
- 1990. Fund raising and grant making responsibilities reassigned to Alaska Commission on Youth and Children (Ch. 16 SLA 1990).
- 1993. Fund raising and grant making moved again this time to the Alaska Human Relations Commission (E.O. No. 84 1993).
- 1996. Fund raising and grant making moved yet again this time to the reconstituted Alaska Children's Trust Board (E.O. No. 96 1996). Board consists of the governor (or the Governor's designee), the Commissioners (or their

XII: E-1

Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Up to \$150,000 of the principal of the Trust may be used each year to cover the expenses of the Alaska Children's Trust Board.

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

designees) of Health and Social Services and Education, and four public members appointed by the Governor. In appointing the four public members, the Governor must give preference to persons with experience and expertise in children's prevention programs or private sector finance. See <u>Appendix AC</u> for the pertinent statutes.

- The S&P 500 Tobacco-free Common Trust Fund was used for the Alaska Children's Trust from November 1996 until the summer of 1998. As a consequence of an Attorney General's opinion (see <u>Appendix O</u>), Treasury has invested the money, previously held in this trust, in the Domestic Equity Investment Pool described earlier in this Section.
- March 2003. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed from 45% Domestic Equity Pool and 55% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool to 41% Domestic Equity Pool and 59% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2003. The asset allocation policy for the Income assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2004. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed to 43% Domestic Equity Pool and 57% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2004. The asset allocation policy for the Income assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- March 2006. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed to 58% Domestic Equity Pool, 22% International Equity Pool, and 20% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool effective April 1, 2006. The asset allocation policy for the Income assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2007. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed to 58% Domestic Equity Pool, 24% International Equity Pool, and 18% Broad Market Fixed Income effective July 1, 2007. The asset allocation policy for the Income assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2008. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed to 58% Domestic Equity Pool, 24% International Equity Pool, 18% Conservative Aggregate Pool, and 0% Short Term Fixed Income effective July 1, 2008. The asset allocation policy for the Income assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2009. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed to 60% Domestic Equity Pool, 15% International Equity Pool, and 25% Conservative Aggregate Fixed Income, and up to 2% Short Term Fixed Income

XII: E-2 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

effective July 1, 2009. The asset allocation policy for income assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.

- December 2009. The asset allocation policy was changed due to a replacement of the Conservative Aggregate Pool with a respective allocation to the Broad Market Fixed Income Pool and the U.S. Treasury Pool (90% Broad Mkt. and 10% U.S. Treasury). The resulting allocation was 23% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 2% US Treasury Pool, 60% Domestic Equity Pool, and 15% International Equity Pool.
- July 2010. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed to 59% Domestic Equity Pool, 11% International Equity Pool, 28% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 2% Intermediate Treasury Pool, and up to 2% Short Term Fixed Income effective July 1, 2010. The asset allocation policy for income assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- October 2010. The asset allocation policy for the Principal assets was changed in response to new investment objectives required by the passage of CSHB190(FIN) in 2010 (See Appendix AB). The policy was changed to 57% Domestic Equity Pool, 11% International Equity Pool, 29% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 3% Intermediate Treasury Pool, and up to 2% Short Term Fixed Income effective October 1, 2010. The asset allocation policy for income assets remains 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- At the beginning of FY12, the unexpended and unobligated balance on July 1, 2011, estimated to be \$7,800,000, of the Alaska Children's Trust (AS 37.14.200) was appropriated from the Alaska Children's Trust to the Alaska Children's Trust Grant Account (AS 37.14.205) for payment as a grant to the Alaska Community Foundation for Friends of the Alaska Children's Trust to aid in the prevention of child abuse and neglect, for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2012, June 30, 2013, and June 30, 2014.

### 3. Facts and Figures

Until 1996, there were no funds in the principal of the Trust. In conjunction with the attention generated by the 1996 Executive Order, private individuals and businesses contributed \$11,000 and the Legislature appropriated \$6,000,000 to the principal of the Trust.

Total invested assets in the Alaska Children's Trust at June 30 have been:

XII: E-3 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
1997	911,129	6,929,174
1998	1,551,614	8,256,661
1999	1,025,208	9,270,385
2000	591,657	9,755,460
2001	(37,118)	9,452,346
2002	(325,281)	8,855,157
2003	707,458	9,595,668
2004	811,470	10,301,385
2005	761,615	10,942,205
2006	411,514	11,082,593
2007	1,908,127	12,790,502
2008	(1,030,791)	11,425,252
2009	(2,190,555)	8,785,163
2010	1,081,681	9,498,618
2011	1,835,139	7,992,317

### 4. Management

The applicable statutes required Treasury to account for the Trust in a manner that distinguishes between "principal" and "income." Treasury had historically achieved this objective by establishing a "principal account" and an "income account" for the Trust. While the income was permissible to spend, the principal was preserved, except that \$150,000 of the principal was permitted for use by the Board each year to cover the administrative expenses of the Board. AS 37.14.240(a) provided that capital gains and losses remain with the principal; consequently, income included only interest and dividends. AS 37.14.240(c) required Treasury to reinvest the realized net income not yet appropriated and expended.

XII: E-4 Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> The two accounts are actually funds within the state's accounting system that roll up to one fund that represent the Trust. The principal fund is FU 34051. The income fund is FU 34052.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

AS 37.14.240 established the investment objectives for the Trust:

AS 37.14.240. Fund Utilization. (a) Except as provided in (d) of this section, the principal of the trust and any capital gains or losses realized on the principal shall be retained perpetually in the trust for investment as specified in AS 37.14.210, and may not be used for the awarding of grants.

- (b) The net income of the trust may be appropriated only for the following purposes:
- (1) the awarding of grants;
- (2) obtaining private and federal grants for the trust;
- (3) soliciting contributions, gifts, and bequests for the trust; and
- (4) reimbursement to the Department of Revenue for the costs of establishing the trust.
- (c) Realized net income that has not been appropriated, or that has been appropriated but not expended, shall be invested until appropriated and expended.
- (d) Up to \$150,000 per year may be appropriated from the principal of the trust for the administrative expenses of the board relating to AS 37.14.200 - 37.14.270.

The investment objective provided "increasing net income over long-term periods to the Trust's income beneficiaries." Treasury believed this provision required an investment policy that is most likely to yield increasing real or inflation adjusted income over long-term periods.

To historically fulfill the Legislature's policy requiring increasing the real or inflation adjusted income over long-term periods, a substantial proportion of the Trust was invested in the equity market.

Monthly, Treasury transferred income (only dividends and interest and not net appreciation) produced by the principal assets of the Trust to a separate income account within the Trust where it was held pending appropriation by the Legislature.

The Trust required separate investment policies for the principal assets of the Trust and the income assets of the Trust. Once appropriated, the income assets

XII: E-5

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

were available for expenditure for community-based grants to programs that prevent child abuse and neglect. Realized and unrealized capital gains and losses were retained in the principal assets account (AS 37.14.240(a).

In FY 97, a change in accounting standards affected the amount of income to be transferred from the principal assets to income assets. Under GASB Statement No. 31 (effective for financial statements for periods beginning after June 15, 1997 although the state chose early implementation beginning in 1997), amortization (of premiums) and accretion (of discounts) are now classified as unrealized gains or losses. Prior to the change, Treasury transferred amortization and accretion from the principal assets to the income assets. With implementation of GASB Statement No. 31, the reclassification of amortization and accretion negatively impacts cash flow from the principal assets to the income assets. To fulfill the intent of AS 37.14.110 - that is, to adequately protect the principal corpus - Treasury continues to transfer an amount equal to amortization and accretion from the principal assets to income assets.

The principal of the Alaska Children's Trust was not protected from legislative appropriation if the Legislature decided it wished to so appropriate. The Public School Trust Fund, the University of Alaska Trust Fund, and the Mental Health Trust Fund were all originally established by the Congress and some or all of the principal of those funds is protected from appropriation by the Legislature as a matter of federal law. The Alaska Children's Trust was a creation of the Alaska Legislature; as a consequence, the Legislature has the legal authority to unmake what it has made.

In fiscal year 2010, the Alaska Children's Trust realized new investment objectives required by the passage of CSHB 190(FIN) in August of 2010.

Significant changes were made to the statutes pertaining to investment of the ACT

XII: E-6

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

funds. Structurally, the funds were no longer managed in separate income and principal funds. Formerly, only income earned by the principal assets could be used for the purposes of the ACT. The new legislation repealed this structure. In its place, a 5% POMV distribution formula was enacted based on the average market value over the preceding three years. (For further explanation, and the

resulting changes in asset allocation policy, please see Appendix AB).

At the beginning of fiscal year 2012, due to the appropriation of the remaining unexpended an unobligated balance of the Alaska Children's Trust; the Trust is no

longer invested by the Department of Revenue, Division of Treasury.

5. Control and Reporting Requirements (Historical)

AS 37.14.210(6) required the Commissioner of Revenue to maintain accounting records that distinguish between the principal and income of the Trust. The accounting records were maintained by the State Comptroller. The State Comptroller sent quarterly financial statements to the Alaska Children's Trust

Board within 30 days following the end of each quarter.

AS 37.14.210(7) required the Commissioner to engage an independent certified public accountant to perform an annual audit. To fulfill this requirement, the State Comptroller contracted with an independent certified public accountant to

perform the annual audit.

The Commissioner provided reports to the Alaska Children's Trust Board on the condition and investment performance of the Trust (AS 34.14.210(9). Treasury received year-end performance measurement reports for this Trust from an external consultant within 90 days following the end of the fiscal year. The State

XII: E-7

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Comptroller was responsible for contacting the Chair of the Alaska Children's

Trust Board to arrange for Treasury to present the annual performance

measurement report and the annual audit report.

While the Commissioner was the sole fiduciary for this Trust (AS 37.10.071, AS

37.14.210 and AS 37.14.170), and, as such, responsible for the asset allocation

judgments for the Trust, it was the policy of the Department to consult with the

Alaska Children's Trust Board at least once a year to review the asset allocation

options and to consult with the Board before making any substantial changes in

asset allocation policy.

6. **Treasury Funding** 

Every year Treasury included a portion of the income from the Alaska Children's

Trust as a funding source for the Division's annual budget. The Trust was

charged for the actual costs of investment management fees and performance

measurement costs, if any. Treasury also allocated a portion of the Division's

personnel costs and custodial costs to the Trust.

XII: E-8

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	Summary of Changes	Find it in
Date	Date		Version
3/7/00	4/1/00	Treasury updates year 2000 capital market assumptions and revises asset	1.3
		allocation policy for principal assets accordingly. Target allocation was 56%	
		for the Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool and 44% for Domestic	
		Equity Investment Pool.	
11/24/00		Updated Facts & Figures section	1.6
3/7/02		Updated the Facts & Figures section and added the investment in the S&P 500	1.9
		Tobacco-free Common Trust Fund to the history section.	
3/15/04		Updated History section for change in asset allocation policy, updated Facts	2.0
		and Figures section with current financial information, and updated the	
		Investment Policy section.	
		Updated the section with historical information from Appendix AD and	
		deleted Appendix AD as it was outdated.	
	7/1/04	Updated History and Investment Policy sections for changes in asset allocation	2.1
		policy.	
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.2
4/30/06		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.3
12/31/06		Updated the History and Facts and Figures sections	3.0
12/31/08		Updated History, Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections	3.1
12/31/09		Updated History, Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections	3.3
12/31/10		Updated History, Management, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy	3.4
		sections.	
1/10/12		Updated History, Management, Facts and Figures. Deleted the Investment	3.5
		Policy section.	

XII: E-9

Released: 7/31/2013

TREASURY DIVISION
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE

STATE OF ALASKA

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

F. University of Alaska Endowment Trust Fund – Investment Policy Statement

1. Overview

On April 11, 1997, the Governor signed into law an amendment to the statutes

governing this trust fund that replaces the Commissioner as the fiduciary of this

trust with the Board of Regents of the University of Alaska.

2. Management

Effective July 1, 2013 the University of Alaska Foundation transitioned all

endowment assets to an external investment manager, and the Treasury Division

no longer manages any portion of the Endowment Trust Fund. For preservation

of fund history, the following descriptions describe the Trust Fund portion

previously managed by Treasury. Funds were invested in the Short-term Fixed

Income Investment Pool, the Passive Bond Market Index Common Trust Fund

(domestic fixed income) and the Russell 3000 Common Trust Fund (domestic

equity). The amounts invested in the investment vehicles listed above were at the

direction of the Fund's fiduciary, the University of Alaska.

Appendix AE is a brief history of the University of Alaska Endowment Trust.

Appendix AF is a history of the University of Alaska's federal land grant.

Appendix AG contains the statutes applicable to the University of Alaska

Endowment Trust Fund immediately before and after the fiduciary responsibility

for that fund was transferred from the Commissioner of Revenue to the Board of

Regents.

XII: F-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### 3. Facts and Figures

Total invested assets in the University of Alaska Trust Fund (AY 12) at June 30, have been:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
1988	876,149	12,350,020
1989	1,542,147	13,937,132
1990	1,096,492	14,987,113
1991	1,599,228	16,857,519
1992	2,256,244	20,348,691
1993	2,780,762	23,945,420
1994	(239,000)	30,768,996
1995	4,252,942	33,737,988
1996	2,808,357	34,313,493
1997	4,521,477	36,992,531
1998	7,765,441	37,611,838
1999	5,688,652	44,764,490
2000	1,970,508	41,793,998
2001	(1,212,552)	53,763,246
2002	(2,860,353)	47,182,828
2003	2,058,489	36,369,967
2004	3,068,735	44,538,701
2005	3,250,255	49,188,742
2006	2,389,830	50,021,572
2007	7,467,109	58,738,682
2008	(6,691,881)	73,705,426
2009	(14,382,138)	68,523,288
2010	9,701,601	97,162,520
2011	20,991,773	146,081,453
2012	389,305	143,614,827
2013	13,546,504	28,787,770

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	Summary of Changes	Find it in
Date	Date		Version
11/24/00		Updated Facts & Figures section	1.6
3/7/02		Updated Facts & Figures section	1.9
3/15/04	3/31/02	Updated Management section with fact that University has started to invest in	2.0

XII: F-2

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: University of Alaska Endowment Trust Fund

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

	the Passive Bond Market Index CTF effective 3/31/02, updated Facts and Figures section with current financial information.	
7/1/04	Updated the Management section with changes to investment categories being used by the University.	2.1
1/21/05	Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.2
4/30/06	Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.3
12/31/06	Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.0
12/31/08	Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.1
12/31/09	Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.3
12/31/10	Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.4
1/10/12	Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.5
1/31/13	Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.6
7/1/13	Updated the Overview, Management, and the Facts and Figures sections	3.7

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: University of Alaska Endowment Trust Fund

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### G. Investment Loss Trust Fund - Investment Policy Statement

#### 1. Overview

The Legislature established the Investment Loss Trust Fund in 1991 to indemnify then-current and former state employees against anticipated losses in their interests in the state Supplemental Benefits System (Plan) occasioned by the insolvency of the Executive Life Insurance Company of California (Executive Life). Executive Life had issued guaranteed investment contracts to the Plan and individual annuities to three hundred members. In April 1991, California state regulators took over Executive Life raising considerable uncertainty about the value of the Plan assets and the individual annuities.

### 2. History

- 1991. The Alaska State Legislature establishes the Investment Loss Trust Fund as an expendable trust to hold harmless both current participants in the Plan and former participants who had become annuity holders with Executive Life. The Commissioner of Revenue is the fiduciary of this Trust (See the governing statute, AS 37.14.300, in <a href="Appendix AH">Appendix AH</a>). The Fund was originally capitalized with \$138.1 million appropriated from the General Fund and the Statutory Budget Reserve Fund. Subsequent payments from the conservator of Executive Life and recoveries from certain third parties that together total almost \$150 million have made it possible to reduce the balance in the Trust significantly.
- 1991 early 1993. Treasury manages the Trust.
- 1993 November 1994. T. Rowe Price manages the Trust for Treasury for slightly more than a year.
- November 1994. Treasury once again manages the Trust.

XII: G-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### 3. Facts and Figures

A court order requires the state to maintain certain balances in the ILTF to guarantee the annuity contracts of former Plan participants who became individual annuity holders with Executive Life. These annuitants currently hold annuity contracts with Aurora Life Assurance Company, a company created by the California Insurance Commissioner from the assets of Executive Life. The required Trust balance results from the Settlement Agreement in Maupin et al. v. State et al., 3AN-91-6006 Civil, a class-action lawsuit that was initiated against the state over the Executive Life Contracts by the individual beneficiaries of the Plan.

The state may legally withdraw any remaining balance in the Trust for other purposes. The Department of Administration tracks the annuity payments based on data supplied by Aurora Life and determines the amount needed to guarantee annuities that must be maintained in the fund (an annual reconciliation of the Executive Life Recovery / Investment Loss Trust Fund (ILTF) can be found in Appendix BD). As of October 31, 2012, of the \$2,739,016 total fund balance, \$1,927,788 is reserved for annuitant commitments, \$801,561 is reserved for outstanding appropriations from the 1997-2012 sessions, and the remaining balance of \$9,667 is not reserved for other purposes.

XII: G-2 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Total invested assets in the ILTF at June 30, have been:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
1994	(29,747)	150,157,024
1995	18,342,068	130,128,230
1996	8,129,039	13,246,631
1997	526,830	16,937,468
1998	655,544	8,152,595
1999	398,746	6,845,127
2000	429,018	8,057,434
2001	418,395	4,127,902
2002	123,958	7,600,007
2003	149,189	9,396,324
2004	78,155	6,484,054
2005	83,825	2,202,651
2006	244,559	11,485,225
2007	455,176	6,019,709
2008	112,614	3,465,821
2009	39,517	3,333,438
2010	38,410	2,978,132
2011	15,989	3,496,127
2012	11,286	2,725,290
2013	6,608	2,731,897

#### 4. **Investment Policy**

Treasury invests the Investment Loss Trust Fund very conservatively because the money held in the Trust might be needed on very short notice. Treasury has invested with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Low.

**Investment Objectives** Very low exposure to principal loss.

Modest current income requirement. Little inflation protection needed.

High liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Short.

**XII: G-3** 

Released: 7/31/2013

TREASURY DIVISION
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE

STATE OF ALASKA

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Treasury's investment policy for the Investment Loss Trust Fund is:

100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Treasury's performance benchmark for the Investment Loss Trust Fund is:

100% Three-Month U.S. Treasury Bill

5. Control and Reporting Requirements

AS 37.10.071(a)(8) (applicable as a consequence of AS 37.14.300(a) requires the

Commissioner to maintain accounting records for these funds in accordance with

generally accepted accounting principles. The Commissioner delegated this to the

State Comptroller.

AS 37.10.071(a)(9) (also applicable as a consequence of AS 37.14.300(a) requires

the Commissioner to engage an independent certified public accountant to

perform an annual audit of the financial condition of the funds and the pertinent

investment transactions. To fulfill this requirement, the State Comptroller

contracts with an independent certified public accountant to perform the annual

audit.

6. Treasury Funding

Each year, Treasury includes a portion of the income from the Investment Loss

Trust Fund as a funding source for the Division's annual budget. The Trust is

charged for the actual costs of investment management fees and performance

measurement costs, if any. Treasury also allocates a portion of the Division's

personnel costs and custodial costs to the Trust.

XII: G-4

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	Summary of Changes	Find it in
Date	Date		Version
11/24/00		Update to Facts and Figures Section	1.6
3/7/02		Update to Facts and Figures Section	1.9
3/15/04		Update to Facts and Figures Section	2.0
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures Section	2.2
4/30/06		Updated the Facts and Figures Section	2.3
12/31/06		Updated the Facts and Figures Section	3.0
12/31/08		Updated Facts and Figures, and Investment Policies Sections	3.1
12/31/09		Updated Facts and Figures Section	3.3
12/31/10		Updated Facts and Figures Section	3.4
1/11/12		Updated Facts and Figures Section	3.5
1/31/13		Updated Facts and Figures Section	3.6
7/1/13		Updated Facts and Figures Section	3.7

XII: G-5

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

H. Alaska Advance College Tuition Savings Fund - Investment Policy **Statement** 

The Alaska Advance College Tuition Payment Fund (ACT) was created by

statute in 1990 as part of a law establishing a program of advance payment

contracts for tuition at the University of Alaska or for tuition expenses at

qualified institutions nationwide. The fund consisted of cash contributions by

individuals or voluntary withholding through the permanent dividend check-

off program to purchase tuition credits in advance for named beneficiaries.

In their second session, the 21<sup>st</sup> Legislature expanded and revamped the

state's postsecondary tuition savings programs. Statutory changes to the

ACT Fund resulted in modifying the fund's name and reassigning fiduciary

responsibilities effective March 16, 2000. AS 14.40.803 renamed the fund to

the Alaska Advance College Tuition Savings Fund. AS 14.40.805 was

repealed and AS 14.40.809(b) reassigns fiduciary responsibilities from the

Revenue Commissioner to the Board of Regents of the University of Alaska.

The assets of ACT was transferred during the first quarter of 2001 to an

external service provider for consolidated recordkeeping and investment

management.

The Department of Revenue remains responsible for providing voluntary

withholding through the permanent fund dividend check-off program under

AS 14.40.807.

XII: H-1

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The investment policy statement, no longer valid as of March 16, 2000, is located in <u>Appendix ZS</u>. It is preserved there for the purpose of maintaining institutional memory.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

I. International Airports Funds - Investment Policy Statement

1. Overview

There are three funds and one related account relevant to the international airports revenue bonds. Revenue officials are responsible for managing the money in the construction funds and the repair and replacement funds, but

not the bond redemption fund.

The fund structure in the statewide accounting system (AKSAS) is as

follows:

21602 INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT FUNDS

• 13409 International Airports Construction Fund

21681 Series 2006A AMT (AY9W)

21682 Series 2006B Non-AMT (AY9X)

21683 Series 2009A Non-AMT Variable (AY9Y)

21684 Series 2010C Non-AMT (AY3A)

21686 Series 2010D B.A.B.S. Taxable (AY3B)

• 21601 Repair & Replacement Reserve Acct. (AY05)

• 21613 International Airports Revenue Fund

21600 Int. Airports Revenue Fund (AY04)

21603 AIA Passenger Facilities Charge Rev. Fund 1

21604 FIA Passenger Facilities Charge Rev. Fund

21630 AIA Development Fund (AY9M)

21678 AIA Passenger Facilities Charge Revenue Fund 2

• 21618 International Airports Bond Redemption Fund

14603 IAR Bond Redemption

21674 Series 2002 Reserve (AY2E)

21676 Series 2003 Reserve (AY2U)

XII: I-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

a. Construction Fund

Administration officials deposit proceeds from bond sales into this state-

managed fund, where they remain until they are used to build airport facilities

(AS 37.15.420).

b. Repair and Replacement Reserve Account

The State Bond Committee requires a minimum balance of \$500,000 in this

state managed reserve account, and requires its investment in obligations

maturing within five years from the date of investment. (Resolution 99-01,

Section 3.03). See Resolution at Appendix AL.

c. Revenue Fund (excluding the Repair and Replacement Reserve Account)

State officials (Department of Transportation) deposit gross revenue from

airport operations at the two airports (Anchorage and Fairbanks) into this

state-managed fund (AS 37.15.430).

Beginning October 2000, the Revenue Fund also contains receipts from

passenger facility charges collected at the Anchorage and Fairbanks

International Airports. The International Airports System staff deposit these

receipts into two separate subfunds of the International Airports Revenue

Fund (Fund 21613).

**XII: I-2** 

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

#### d. Redemption Fund

To ensure timely payment of interest and principal on the outstanding revenue bonds, Department of Administration, Division of Finance, Alaska International Airport System, Department of Transportation and Department of Revenue officials oversee the annual transfer of money from the Revenue Fund to the Redemption Fund (AS 37.15.440). The contract trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., is responsible for ensuring that the state fulfills its obligations to pay bondholders.

#### 2. History

1961. Ch. 88, SLA 1961 (now codified as AS 37.15.410-550)<sup>28</sup> (see Appendix AK) established an enterprise fund called the International Airports Revenue Fund to facilitate issuing revenue bonds for construction at the Anchorage and Fairbanks International Airports. Though the state has created a plethora of independent corporations and authorities since 1970 to finance and operate state enterprises, the International Airports, while operated as an enterprise, have remained the responsibility of the Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.

The State Bond Committee passed Resolution 99-01 (see Appendix AL), a Master Resolution replacing earlier SBC Resolution 68-4 on January 28, 1999. Also in January 1999, the state issued bonds totaling \$179,175,000. The bond proceeds were used to retire bond anticipation notes and fund the Anchorage International Airport Terminal redevelopment. The State Legislature, through Ch. 80, SLA 99, increased the aggregate principal amount of airport revenue bonds that can be issued under Ch. 88, SLA 1961. The State Bond Committee passed Resolution 99-07, a supplement to Resolution 99-1 (see Appendix AL) to issue \$25 million Series 1999C revenue bonds for cash flow purposes for specific airside projects at the Anchorage International Airport in October 1999.

XII: I-3 Released: 7/31/2013

The 1961 legislation was adopted as a Temporary and Special Act. Ch. 88 SLA 1961. In 1972, the Legislature repealed the 1961 Temporary and Special Act and readopted the pertinent provisions as part of the Alaska Statutes. Ch. 149 SLA 1972.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- From February 10, 1999 to May 15, 1999, Treasury managed the Construction Fund assets (Series 1999A and 1999B Series) in the Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool.
- The asset allocation policy for the Construction Fund assets (Series 1999A and 1999B Series) was 25% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool and 75% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool effective May 15, 1999.
- October 1999. Alaska International Airports System Revenue Bonds Series 1999C were issued. The asset allocation policy was set at 25% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool and 75% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool.
- October 2000. The International Airports System begins to collect passenger facility charges at the Anchorage and Fairbanks International Airports. Annual receipts are expected to be about \$5 million.
- April 2002. Alaska International Airports System Revenue Bonds Series 2002A AMT and 2002 B Non-AMT bonds were issued pursuant to Resolution 2002-01, a supplement to Resolution 99-01 (see <u>Appendix AL</u>). The asset allocation policy for the Construction Funds was set at 50% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool and 50% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool. The asset allocation policy for the Reserve Funds was set at 100% Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool.
- November 2003. In anticipation of the issuance of 2003 bonds for the International Airport System, new investment accounts were established with an asset allocation policy effective December 1, 2003.
- December 11, 2003. Funding of the new accounts occurred with the closing of the 2003 series A AMT and 2003 series B Non-AMT bond issues. The asset allocation policies for the three new accounts (two construction accounts and one reserve account) were all 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool with a Benchmark of the Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill.
- June 2004. The State's Debt Manager issued a memo stating that separate reserve accounts were not necessary for the 2002 Series A and B bond issues. This memo requested that the two accounts be combined prior to the end of fiscal year 2004.

XII: I-4 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

- July 2004. The asset allocation policy for the 2002 Series revenue bonds was changed to 75% Short-term Fixed Income Pool and 25% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2004.
- November 2004. Agreement created to authorize State Street, Master Custodian under the Master Custodian Contract between the State of Alaska, Department of Revenue, Treasury Division and State Street, as well as The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Registrar for the Reserve Account, to act upon detailed instructions of the Alaska International Airports System authorizing resolutions for the Debt Service Reserve Funds.
- February 2005. Assets were deposited into fund AY9M, the AIA Development Fund, for management by the Department of Revenue, Treasury Division. The asset allocation policy for the AIA Development funds were initially set at 15% Short-term Fixed Income Pool, and 85% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2005. The asset allocation policy for the 1999 Series revenue bonds was changed to 70% Short-term Fixed Income Pool and 30% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool. The 2002 Series revenue bonds was changed to 87% Short-term Fixed Income Pool and 13% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool. The 2003 Series revenue bonds was changed to 97% Short-term Fixed Income Pool and 3% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2005.
- March 2006. Per resolution 1999-01 and Supplemental Resolution 2006-10 of the State Board Committee, Series 2006A, B, C, & D are closed funding accounts for Series A, B, & C in Treasury Division on March 14, 2006.
- July 2007. The asset allocation policy for the International Airport Revenue Fund was 96% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool and 4% Short-term Fixed Income Pool. The asset allocation policy for the AIA Development Fund was 94% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool and 6% Short-term Fixed Income Pool. The asset allocation policies of the AIA Repair and Replacement Fund, Series 1999A AIA AMT Construction Fund, Series 1999C AMT Construction Fund, Series 1999B AIA Non-AMT Const. Fund, 2002B Non-AMT, 2002A AMT Construction Fund, 2002 Series Reserve Acct., 2003 Series A AMT, 2003 Series B Non-AMT, 2003 AIA Series (Reserve), 2006 AIA Series AMT, 2006 AIA Series Non-AMT, and 2006 AIA Series Variable Rate was 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.

XII: I-5 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

- July 2008. The asset allocation policy for the International Airport Revenue Fund was changed to 95% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool and 5% Short-term Fixed Income Pool. The asset allocation policy for the AIA Development Fund was changed to 93% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool and 7% Short-term Fixed Income Pool. No Changes were made to the asset allocation policies of the other Airport system funds.
- January 2009. Pursuant to resolution 2008-08 the 2006 C variable rate bonds were restricted into the 2009 A revenue bonds in January 2009. Per Resolution 2009-01 the bonds were reconfigured as Non-AMT bonds.
- July 2009. The asset allocation policy for the International Airport Revenue Fund was changed to 87% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool and 13% Short-term Fixed Income Pool. The asset allocation policy for the AIA Development Fund was changed to 85% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool and 15% Short-term Fixed Income Pool. No Changes were made to the other Airport system funds.
- July 2010. No Changes were made to the asset allocation of any Airport system funds.
- September 29, 2010. Alaska International Airports System Revenue Bonds Series 2010-C Non-AMT and 2010-D Taxable Build America Bond Structure bonds were issued pursuant to and secured by Resolution No. 68-4, as amended and restated by Resolution No. 99-01. The asset allocation policy for the Construction Funds was set at 100% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool.
- February 2011. Agreement updated to authorize State Street, Master Custodian under the Master Custodian Contract between the State of Alaska, Department of Revenue, Treasury Division and State Street, as well as BNY Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Registrar for the Reserve Account, to act upon detailed instructions of the Alaska International Airports System authorizing resolutions for the Debt Service Reserve Funds. This updates the agreement dated November 2004 (Please see updated Appendix AR).
- July 2011. No changes were made to the asset allocation of any Airport system funds.
- July 2012. The asset allocation policy for the International Airport Revenue Fund was changed to 28% Short-term Fixed Income Pool, and 72% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool. No changes were made to the asset allocation of other Airport system funds.

XII: I-6

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

■ July 2013. The asset allocation policy for the International Airport Revenue Fund was changed to 55% Short-term Fixed Income Pool, and 45% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool. The asset allocation policy for the AIA Development Fund was changed to 55% Short-term Fixed Income Pool, and 45% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool. No changes were made to the asset allocation of other Airport system funds.

#### 3. Facts and Figures

#### a. Debt Service Coverage

Each of the applicable bond resolutions requires the Transportation Commissioner to set fees, charges and rentals for the use of facilities at the International Airports at a level sufficient to provide adjusted net revenues at least equal to 125 percent of debt service. There was a required coverage of 130 percent until 1999, and coverage of 125 percent thereafter. Adjusted net revenues of the International Airports have consistently provided the required debt service coverage. The table below excludes debt service bonds which are defeased.

#### International Airports System Revenue Bonds Debt Service Coverage

Fiscal Year	Net Revenue \$ (Millions)	Debt Service \$ (Millions)	Ratio Net Revenues to Debt Service
1983	7.7	2.4	3.23
1984	9.1	1.5	6.16
1985	20.1	6.0	3.42
1986	22.4	5.5	4.10
1987	20.1	6.9	2.90
1988	28.9	8.3	3.47
1989	30.9	8.6	3.59
1990	21.4	8.6	2.49

XII: I-7

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

1991	18.1	8.6	2.10
1992	12.0	8.6	1.41
1993	10.5	7.6	1.38
1994	10.6	2.8	3.79
1995	15.6	5.6	2.79
1996	17.9	5.7	3.14
1997	19.7	5.7	3.46
1998	20.7	5.7	3.63
1999	16.3	5.7	2.86
2000	18.9	4.8	3.94
2001	37.4	15.2	2.46
2002	30.5	15.2	2.01
2003	33.9	17.6	1.93
2004	33.0	22.1	1.49
2005	48.7	31.1	1.57
2006	43.7	32.4	1.35
2007	58.4	45.4	1.29
2008	62.7	49.1	1.28
2009	38.0	24.9	1.52
2010	51.3	24.6	2.09
2011	44.5	31.7	1.40
2012	41.2	31.2	1.32

• • • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

#### b. Fund Balances

Historical combined year-end balances of invested assets in the International Airports Revenue Fund (AY 04), Repair and Replacement Reserve Account (AY 05), and Development (AY9M) are as follows:

Fiscal Year	<u>Fair Value</u>	
	\$ (Millions)	
1995	72.2	
1996	80.2	
1997	84.2	
1998	93.8	
1999	85.0	
2000	87.3	
2001	101.3	
2002	105.2	
2003	112.9	
2004	114.4	
2005	121,2	
2006	136.8	
2007	140.5	
2008	137.4	
2009	127.2	
2010	111.7	
2011	121.6	
2012	131.6	
2013	135.1	

XII: I-9

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Total invested assets in the Revenue Fund (AY 04) at June 30 have been:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
1993	3,132,439	70,498,476
1994	1,970,317	67,295,982
1995	4,415,799	71,715,998
1996	4,385,226	79,730,677
1997	4,958,405	85,374,994
1998	5,617,713	93,246,564
1999	4,709,560	84,450,497
2000	4,291,842	86,721,893
2001	8,467,769	100,838,768
2002	5,494,942	104,665,101
2003	6,249,504	112,410,579
2004	901,999	113,897,421
2005	2,897,370	74,462,228
2006	1,976,080	87,506,827
2007	4,577,775	88,924,323
2008	6,165,047	83,899,203
2009	5,029,153	91,808,232
2010	4,402,774	96,745,893
2011	2,214,838	109,902,102
2012	2,185,238	121,785,615
2013	439,987	127,289,824

XII: I-10

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Total invested assets in the Repair and Replacement Reserve Account (AY 05) at June 30 have been:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
1993	18,513	493,976
1994	17,339	491,295
1995	28,405	505,446
1996	28,234	532,158
1997	27,492	527,461
1998	27,785	527,875
1999	24,822	524,907
2000	29,022	553,929
2001	33,121	500,000
2002	14,734	500,000
2003	9,101	500,000
2004	5,968	500,000
2005	11,900	500,000
2006	22,231	500,000
2007	27,887	500,000
2008	15,660	500,000
2009	5,995	500,000
2010	5,884	500,000
2011	2,403	500,000
2012	2,065	500,000
2013	1,212	500,000

Total invested assets in the Development Reserve Account (AY 9M) at June 30 have been:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2005	525,143	46,257,517
2006	882,553	43,769,369
2007	2,631,328	49,885,622
2008	3,388,989	53,033,383
2009	2,941,704	34,938,925
2010	912,027	14,416,517
2011	305,691	11,195,836
2012	199,954	9,270,128
2013	35,132	7,300,187

XII: I-11

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Total invested assets in the AIA Series 2002 Reserve Account (AY 2e) at June 30 have been:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2002	188,759	10,186,966
2003	1,099,615	11,286,581
2004	81,372	12,524,832
2005	508,110	12,888,866
2006	547,807	13,436,673
2007	749,760	14,186,433
2008	444,315	14,630,748
2009	175,410	14,806,158
2010	174,226	14,980,383
2011	71,983	15,052,366
2012	62,153	15,114,519
2013	36,647	15,151,184

Total invested assets in the AIA Series 2003 Reserve Account (AY2u) at June 30 have been:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2004	23,779	3,672,067
2005	86,857	3,715,888
2006	164,564	3,880,453
2007	216,527	4,096,980
2008	124,035	2,349,315
2009	28,166	2,377,481
2010	27,976	2,405,457
2011	16,154	3,671,611
2012	19,669	7,691,280
2013	19,525	9,710,805

Total invested assets in the AIA Series 2010-C Non AMT Construction Fund (AY 3A) at June 30 have been:

Fiscal Year	Earnings	Fair Value
2011	43,803	13,141,693
2012	51,086	11,978,294
2013	29,187	10,651,043

XII: I-12

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Total invested assets in the AIA Series 2010-D Taxable Build America Bond Structure (AY 3B) at June 30 have been:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2011	64,954	16,765,757
2012	61,621	14,605,958
2013	35,578	13,449,039

Total invested assets in the AIA Series 2006 AMT Construction Fund (AY9w) at June 30 have been:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2006	1,808,946	124,589,593
2007	6,270,011	110,255,605
2008	3,166,214	61,213,693
2009	414,554	28,952,223
2010	236,529	10,198,196
2011	44,791	7,559,341
2012	29,173	5,953,292
2013	17,052	348,084

Total invested assets in the AIA Series 2006 Non AMT Construction Fund (AY9x) at June 30 have been:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2006	1,094,607	75,372,206
2007	4,080,553	72,356,044
2008	1,909,785	53,125,762
2009	514,686	43,601,592
2010	487,571	34,366,527
2011	158,347	32,236,873
2012	118,977	28,421,010
2013	69,287	21,616,090

Total invested assets in AIA Series 2006 Variable Rate Fund (AY9y) at June 30 have been:

Fiscal Year Earnings Fair Value

XII: I-13

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

2006	719,582	49,458,370
2007	2,759,754	52,218,124
2008	1,635,113	53,657,796
2009	105,247	9,874,868
2010	111,180	6,980,538
2011	32,919	6,506,590
2012	26,422	6,409,885
2013	15,539	6,424,728

Total invested assets in the AIA Series 1999A AMT Construction Fund (AY 14) at June 30 was:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
1999	2,820,139	163,244,204
2000	7,513,696	137,375,244
2001	10,720,077	113,860,480
2002	5,659,214	98,060,924
2003	3,417,183	58,965,668
2004	294,966	9,510,522
2005	189,482	7,763,185
2006	444,428	4,636,801
2007	237,215	4,172,087
2008	111,757	2,661,146
2009	22,653	1,810,394
2010	20,941	797,941
2011	3,730	628,809
2012	2,095	-

Total invested assets in the AIA Series 1999B Non-AMT Construction Fund (AY 20) at June 30 was:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
1999	814,008	12,904,437
2000	434,306	6,892,954
2001	435,161	3,889,216
2002	199,429	3,638,363
2003	164,676	6,904,306
2004	67,345	5,412,953
2005	122,409	5,045,703
2006	197,158	4,333,487
2007	232,702	3,627,663
2008	102,332	2,927,200
2009	20,939	1,721,291

XII: I-14

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

2010	18,611	315,108
2011	1,514	316,622
2012	1,074	_

Total invested assets in the AIA Series 1999C AMT Construction Fund (AY 18) at June 30 was:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2000	999,883	25,020,562
2001	2,204,670	25,763,948
2002	1,351,342	24,820,705
2003	915,514	21,284,128
2004	139,888	2,935,401
2005	51,601	2,135,507
2006	94,314	732,100
2007	34,868	601,944
2008	8,085	180,931
2009	2,169	183,100
2010	2,155	185,255
2011	890	186,145
2012	696	-

Total invested assets in the AIA Series 2002A AMT Construction Fund (AY 2b) at June 30 was:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2002	159,330	11,940,993
2003	480,032	9,525,705
2004	73,247	8,071,746
2005	194,049	6,360,366
2006	254,358	6,531,079
2007	350,568	6,158,686
2008	167,327	2,523,240
2009	19,413	1,278,713
2010	15,047	1,293,760
2011	6,217	1,299,977
2012	4,864	-

Total invested assets in the AIA Series 2002A Reserve Account (AY 2d) at June 30 was:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2002	129,123	1,041,668

XII: I-15

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

2003 112,440 1,154,108 2004 2,771 -

Effective 6/1/04, balance transferred to AY2e.

Total invested assets in the AIA Series 2002B Non-AMT Construction Fund (AY 2a) at June 30 was:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2002	1,562,312	115,000,770
2003	4,738,478	96,780,931
2004	635,809	73,501,604
2005	1,768,750	56,790,797
2006	2,018,420	49,142,376
2007	2,582,284	46,180,827
2008	1,418,660	44,067,662
2009	187,989	7,478,598
2010	68,728	2,477,205
2011	11,254	2,161,481
2012	5,595	123,824
2013	2	-

Total invested assets in the AIA Series 2003 A AMT Construction Fund (AY 2p) at June 30 was:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2004	308,223	46,662,868
2005	604,232	18,958,105
2006	365,838	4,005,118
2007	221,315	4,162,920
2008	130,382	4,293,302
2009	50,228	4,247,840
2010	49,420	3,249,129
2011	15,252	5,238,480
2012	9,919	-

Total invested assets in the AIA Series 2003 B Non AMT Construction Fund (AY 2r) at June 30 was:

Fiscal Year Earnings Fair Value

XII: I-16

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

2004	128,762	15,688,527
2005	311,611	12,770,690
2006	521,414	11,356,494
2007	579,613	10,283,741
2008	299,674	9,131,553
2009	95,108	8,069,173
2010	86,925	6,678,903
2011	28,910	5,787,798
2012	19,077	-

### 4. Management

This section contains policies and procedures for managing the International Airports funds (except the Redemption Fund, see page XII: I-21).

#### a. General Management - Construction Fund

Department of Administration officials deposit all bond and anticipation note proceeds into the Construction Fund. Beginning with the 2002 bond issues, reserve accounts are funded with bond proceeds and maintained in separate accounts within the Construction Fund. Until proceeds are used in accordance with applicable bond covenants, Treasury invests the unexpended cash balances according to the policies set forth in Section 5.

The AIAS debt service reserve funds are an aggregate of cash (such as Treasury funds AY2E, and AY2U) and multiple surety policies issued by

XII: I-17

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

MBIA and AMBAC. The AIA reserve account requirement is calculated by taking the lowest value of three reserve requirement tests -1) Maximum annual debt service, 2) 10% of initial par of outstanding debt, and 3) 125% of the average annual debt service. As of July 1, 2013, the reserve requirement is currently 125% of the average annual debt service, or \$46,844,723. There is provision for third party access to the Reserve Accounts in the event of a default. The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is the Registrar for the Alaska International Airport System and is granted this status (see Appendix AR). Should the balance fall below the required levels determined by the test outlined above, the Registrar would inform the Debt Manager who would work with responsible officials in the Department of Transportation and AIAS to adjust the balance to the required amounts in accordance with the applicable bond covenants. The AIAS has entered into a plan of gradually replacing the surety policy portion of the reserve with cash funding by depositing approximately \$2 million per year to the reserves. This action is being taken to bolster the strength of the reserve in consideration of the weakened position of the firms providing the surely policies and in anticipation of the expiration of the surety policies beginning in 2017. This plan has resulted in a combination of reserves and surety policies that exceed the minimal reserve requirement.

#### b. General Management - Revenue Fund

State officials (Department of Transportation) deposit all revenue, fees, charges, and rentals derived from state ownership, lease, use, and operation of the two airports or any related facilities and improvements pertinent to the two airports into the International Airports Revenue Fund. Beginning in October 2000, the Revenue Fund also contains receipts from passenger facility charges. These receipts are held in two subfunds, one for Anchorage

XII: I-18 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

airport receipts and another for Fairbanks airport receipts. The invested assets of both subfunds are held in the GeFONSI (as described earlier in this document) which matches their investment risk profile and time horizon. The Revenue Commissioner is the fiduciary for this fund, subject to investment restrictions established by the State Bond Committee and any municipal bond insurance company restrictions that may be applicable.

Bonds issued to finance improvements at the two airports have a first lien on the gross revenue deposited into the Revenue Fund from airport operations.

After the Department of Revenue oversees the transfer of all required money to the Redemption Fund, all remaining funds in the Revenue Fund are referred to as surplus revenues and are available to:

- Pay the normal and necessary costs of maintaining and operating the
- Pay renewal, replacement and extraordinary repair costs at the airports.
- Redeem bonds prior to maturity.
- Acquire, construct, or install necessary additions or improvements.
- Pay costs relating to the ownership, use and operation of the airports.
- Maintain other reserves required by the applicable operating agreements.
- For any other purpose permitted by statute.

The Revenue Fund maintains a significant balance and the investment earnings on that balance are a significant revenue source for the airport system. The Department of Transportation considers these investment earnings in negotiating fees with the airlines. Airport management and airline representatives want to keep fees as stable and as low as practical. Relatively stable investment earnings assist the airport system and the airlines in meeting that goal.

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

All the airport systems' revenue and expenses flow through the Revenue Fund. This includes normal operating transactions and most repair and maintenance projects. This subjects the Revenue Fund to the possibility of relatively significant cash inflows and outflows.

State Bond Committee Resolution 99-01, Section 3.03 (see <u>Appendix AL</u>), expressly permits Treasury to invest the Construction Fund and the Revenue Fund in any of Treasury's investment pools.

(1) General Management - Repair and Replacement Reserve Account

The Repair and Replacement Reserve Account, a subaccount of the Revenue Fund, must contain a \$500,000 minimum balance. Should the balance fall below \$500,000, responsible officials in the Department of Transportation adjust the balance to the required amount in accordance with the applicable bond covenants. Beginning June 2001, Treasury Division annually transfers investment earnings of the Repair and Replacement Account to the Revenue Fund so that the account will end the fiscal year with exactly \$500,000.

(2) General Management - Redemption Fund

By December 31 of each year, the State Bond Committee must certify to the commissioners of Revenue and Transportation the amounts needed in the ensuing calendar year to be paid out of the Revenue Fund into the Redemption Fund and into the Repair and Replacement Account. This certification includes the last date or dates upon which the state can make such payments (Section 3.04 of the Resolution 99.01, see Appendix AL).

The Department of Administration, Division of Finance on behalf of the State Bond Committee and with the direction of the Department of Revenue Debt

XII: I-20

Released: 7/31/2013

TREASURY DIVISION
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE

STATE OF ALASKA

 $\bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$  Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013  $\bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet \bullet$ 

Manager oversees the transfer of money from the Revenue Fund to the

Redemption Fund according to the established payment schedule.

Treasury officials do not expect material investment earnings in the

International Airports Revenue Bond Redemption Fund due to low short term

interest rates and the relatively short amount of time the funds are held (up to

12 months).

5. Investment Policy

This section outlines the investment policy for the International Airports

Construction Fund, Revenue Fund, Repair and Replacement Reserve

Account, and the Revenue Bond Redemption Fund. The Passenger Facility

Charge Revenue Funds are invested in the GeFONSI.

a. Construction Fund

**Bond Anticipation Notes** 

AS 37.15.300-390 authorizes the State Bond Committee to issue bond

anticipation notes. There have been no BANs since 1999.

<u>International Airports System Revenue Bonds (</u>see debt service schedules at

Appendix AM)

AS 37.15.410 - 15.550 authorizes the State Bond Committee to issue bonds

for the redevelopment and improvement of the Alaska International Airport

System (AIAS). AIAS is comprised of the operations of the Ted Stevens

Anchorage International Airport (ANC) and Fairbanks International Airport

(FAI).

XII: I-21

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Section 1.01 of Bond Resolution 99-01 (see Appendix AL) established the

permitted investments for the bond proceeds. Proceeds may be invested in

any of the investment pools operated by the Department of Revenue (Section

3.03)

Series 1999A and 1999B (AY14, AY20)

The State Bond Committee, through Resolution No.68-4, as restated by

Resolution 99-01 (see Appendix AL), issued Alaska International Airports

System Revenue Bonds in the principal amounts of \$162,500,000 Series

1999A (AMT) and \$16,675,000 Series 1999B (non-AMT) dated January 15,

1999 (received February 10, 1999). These bond proceeds retired the revenue

anticipation notes previously issued in July 1998.

According to International Airport Systems, the construction projects covered

by these bond proceeds were projected to have the following cash flow

starting in calendar year 1999.

A 40% draw on the funds within 24 months.

• A 70% draw on the funds within 36 months.

• All funds are expended within 72 months.

Series 1999C (AY18)

The State Bond Committee, through Resolution 99-07 shown in

Appendix AL, authorized the issuance of additional Alaska International

XII: I-22

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Airports System Revenue Bonds in the principal amount of \$25,000,000. The bond issue closed and associated proceeds arrived on October 27, 1999.

According to International Airport Systems, the construction projects covered by these revenue bond proceeds started in April 2001.

Series 2002A and 2002B (AY2A, AY2B, Reserve: AY2E)

The State Bond Committee, through Resolution No.2002-01, (see Appendix AL), issued Alaska International Airports System Revenue Bonds in the principal amounts of \$13,060,000 2002A (AMT) and \$127,720,000 Series 2002B (non-AMT) dated April 1, 2002. The associated proceeds arrived on April 4, 2002.

Based on the current capital market assumptions, Treasury invests the Reserve Account<sup>30</sup> for the Series 2002 revenue bonds with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Low

Investment Objectives Low exposure of principal to loss. Emphasis on

liquidity and safety of principal. Income is

secondary objective. Minimal inflation protection

needed. High liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Short

 $^{30}$  See <u>Appendix AR</u> for restrictions related to movement of monies in the Reserve Account.

XII: I-23

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for the Reserve Account for the Series 2002 revenue bonds is:

100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Treasury's performance benchmark for the Reserve Account is:

100% Three month U.S. Treasury Bill

Series 2003A and 2003B (AY2P, AY2R, Reserve: AY2U)

The State Bond Committee, through Resolution No.2003-10, (see Appendix AL), issued Alaska International Airports System Revenue Series 2003A AMT Bonds in the principal amount of \$73,025,000 Series 2003B non-AMT Bonds in the principal amount of \$21,900,000 dated December 3, 2003. The associated proceeds arrived on December 11, 2003.

Based on the current capital market assumptions, Treasury invests the Reserve Account<sup>30</sup> for the Series 2003 revenue bonds with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Low.

Investment Objectives Low exposure of principal to loss. Emphasis on liquidity and

safety of principal. Income is secondary objective. Minimal inflation protection needed. High liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Short.

XII: I-24 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for the Reserve Account is:

100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Treasury's performance benchmark for the Reserve Account is:

Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill

Series 2006 (AY9W, AY9X, & AY9Y)

The State Bond Committee, through Resolution No.2006-01, issued Alaska International Airports System Revenue Series 2006A AMT Bonds in the principal amount of \$118,975,000, Series 2006B non-AMT Bonds in the principal amount of \$70,760,000, Series 2006C AMT Variable Rate Demand Bonds in the principal amount of \$50,000,000, and Series 2006D non-AMT Revenue Refunding Bonds that refunded \$104,860,000 of principal. These bonds were dated March 14, 2006.

XII: I-25 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Based on the current capital market assumptions, Treasury invests the Series 2006 revenue bonds held in the Construction Fund & Variable Rate Fund with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Low.

Investment Objectives Low exposure of principal to loss. Emphasis on liquidity and

safety of principal. Income is secondary objective. Minimal inflation protection needed. High liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Short.

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for the Construction Fund & Variable Rate Fund is:

100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Treasury's performance benchmark for the Reserve Account is:

100% Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill

#### Series 2010C and 2010D (AY3A, AY3B)

The State Bond Committee, through Resolution No. 2010-05, issued Alaska International Airports System Revenue Series 2010A Private Activity - AMT Revenue Refunding Bonds that refunded \$117,270,000 of principal, Series 2010B Governmental non-AMT Revenue Refunding Bonds that refunded \$21,685,000 of principal, Series 2010C Non-AMT Bonds in the principal amount of \$12,565,000, and Series 2010B non-AMT Bonds in the principal amount of \$19,540,000. These bonds were dated September 29, 2010.

XII: I-26

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Based on the current capital market assumptions, Treasury invests the Series 2010C and Series 2010D revenue bonds held in the Construction Fund with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Low.

Investment Objectives Low exposure of principal to loss. Emphasis on liquidity and

safety of principal. Income is secondary objective. Minimal inflation protection needed. High liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Short.

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for the Series 2010C and D revenue bonds held in the Construction Fund is:

100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Treasury's performance benchmark for the Construction Fund is:

100% Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill

b. Revenue Fund (AY04)

The State Bond Committee in section 1.01 of Bond Resolution 99-01 (see Appendix AL) established the permitted investments for the Revenue Fund.

XII: I-27 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Treasury invests the Revenue Fund assets with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Moderate – Fixed Income

Investment Objectives Tolerate moderate exposure to principal loss for possibility of

somewhat higher returns.

Maximize current income subject to constraints.

Modest inflation protection is important.

Modest liquidity requirement to ongoing needs of the airport

system.

Time Horizon Intermediate.

Other Constraints State Bond Committee Resolution 99-1 restricts the type of

investment instruments.

Treasury invested the Revenue Fund in a broad range of short and intermediate term securities specifically allowed under the permitted investments list in Bond Resolution 93-05. Subsequent State Bond Committee adoption of Bond Resolution 99-01 allows Treasury to invest the fund in the fixed income investment pools managed by the Treasury Division (Section 3.03). Participation in these investment pools allows the Revenue Fund to minimize transaction and administrative expenses.

From February 10, 1999 to May 15, 1999, Treasury managed the Revenue Fund assets in short-term fixed income investments pending final confirmation by the State Bond Committee on the proper investment policy.

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for the Revenue Fund is:

55%  $\pm 4\%$  Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool

45% ± 8% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool

XII: I-28

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The investment policy has a plus or minus band for each investment pool in the allocation to avoid the expense of continually rebalancing the Fund's investments.

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's performance benchmark for Revenue Fund is:

Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill

45% Barclays 1-3 Year Government Bond Index

#### c. Repair and Replacement Reserve Account (AY05)

Prior to June 2001, Treasury invested the \$500,000 Repair and Replacement Reserve Account in six-month U.S. Treasury Bills that were held to maturity unless funds were needed in the interim. Bond covenants applicable to the Series 1999A and 1999B revenue bonds allow the Repair and Replacement Reserve Account to participate in any of the Treasury Division's investment pools, although those covenants also stipulate that investments must mature within five years from the date of investment. This additional stipulation essentially limits investments to pools that hold no investments maturing after five years.

XII: I-29 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Risk Tolerance Low.

Investment Objectives Very low exposure to principal loss.

Modest current income requirement. Little inflation protection needed. High liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Short.

Other Constraints Fund must contain a \$500,000 minimum balance.

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for the Repair & Replacement Reserve Account is:

100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's performance benchmark for the Repair & Replacement Reserve Account is:

100% Three-Month U.S. Treasury Bill

d. Development Fund (AY9M)

This fund represents monies collected from users (primarily air carriers) of the Alaska International Airports System (AIAS) pursuant to the AIAS Operating Agreement and Passenger Terminal Lease, an agreement which establishes the majority of the system's rates and fees and which is subject to periodic renegotiation. The fund is available to be used for any purposes for which airport system revenues may lawfully be used and interest on the unexpended balance is retained within the fund. At this time, the Development Fund has become a credit strength of the AIAS due to the flexibility it provides the system in managing potential negative events, as well as meeting potentially unforeseen capital requirement needs of modest nature without impact to the systems rates and charges or debt balances.

XII: I-30 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

Treasury invests the Development Fund assets with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Moderate – Fixed Income

**Investment Objective** Tolerate moderate exposure to principal loss for

> possibility of somewhat higher returns. Maximize current income subject to constraints. Modest inflation protection is important. Modest liquidity requirement to ongoing needs of the airport system.

Time Horizon Intermediate

Other Constraints State Bond Committee Resolution 99-1 restricts the

type of investment instruments.

**Asset Allocation** 55% ± 7% Short-term Fixed Income Pool

45% ± 8% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool

Benchmark 55% Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill

45% Barclays 1-3 Year Government Bond Index

#### e. Bond Redemption Fund

Assets in the Bond Redemption Fund are managed by the assigned trustee.<sup>31</sup> Treasury officials do not expect material investment earnings in the International Airports Revenue Bond Redemption Fund because of the relatively small amount of money held in the Fund and the short time the Trustee holds money in the Fund.

Released: 7/31/2013

Seattle First National Bank, the original Trustee appointed to manage the Bond Redemption Fund, was superseded by U. S. Bank National Association, then JP Morgan Chase, then, most currently, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • • •

#### f. Investment Income Allocation

All interest or other income earned on investments of the International Airports Revenue Bond Redemption Fund and the Revenue Fund (including the Repair and Replacement Account and the Anchorage and Fairbanks International Airports Passenger Facilities Charge Funds within the Revenue Fund) becomes part of the respective fund or account. 32 AS 37.15.430(b). Resolution 99-07, Section 11.07 (see Appendix AL) requires that net proceeds from the Series 1999C revenue bond, along with interest and investment earnings thereon, be accounted for separately within the Construction Fund. Beginning June 2001, Treasury Division annually transfers investment earnings of the Repair and Replacement Account to the Revenue Fund so that the account will end the fiscal year with exactly \$500,000.

XII: I-32 Released: 7/31/2013

Investment earnings for the two Anchorage and Fairbanks International Airports Passenger Facility Charge Revenue Funds must be accounted for separately according to Federal Aviation Administration regulations.

• • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • • •

6. Reporting Requirements

The State Comptroller maintains the custodial and accounting records for the invested assets of the funds noted in this section except the Redemption Fund which is managed by an assigned trustee. The State Comptroller sends reports of invested assets and income to the International Airports officials monthly. The State Comptroller also transmits a monthly activity report for the Anchorage and Fairbanks International Airports' Passenger Facility Charge Revenue Funds showing daily balances and earnings while held in the GeFONSI. All funds as noted, except the Redemption Fund, are included in

Treasury's annual independent audit.

7. Treasury Funding

Each year Treasury includes the International Airports Funds as a funding source in its annual budget. If managed outside the GeFONSI, a fund is charged for the actual costs of investment management fees and performance measurement. Treasury also allocates a share of the Division's personnel costs and custodial costs to the funds.

XII: I-33

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
8/27/99	10/13/99	Treasury updates investment policy to include new bond issue (Series 1999C) for the Anchorage International Airport expansion project.	1.2
9/20/00	10/1/01	Treasury updates Investment Policy Statement to include two new subfunds of the International Airports Revenue Funds established by the Department of Transportation and Public Facilities to account for receipts from passenger facility charges.	1.7
5/24/01	5/31/01	Beginning June 2001, the Repair and Replacement Account participates in the Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool; it no longer holds its own underlying investments. Treasury Division annually transfers investment earnings of the Repair and Replacement Account to the Revenue Fund so that the account will end the fiscal year with exactly \$500,000.	1.8
3/7/02		Eliminated duplicate information. Updated the Facts and Figures Section and changed the Fund Balance quarterly information to year-end information.	1.9
6/3/02		Updated the History section to include the issuance of the Series 1999C bonds.	1.9
6/3/02		Updated the reference to the Trustee to reflect the proper name	1.9
3/15/04		Updated the following: Overview section reference to the structure of AIA funds in the statewide accounting system by adding new funds; Reference to the Master Resolution throughout – 99-01 replaced 68-4; History section to include reference to the time when investments in pools was not allowed, added reference for issuance of the Series 2002A and B bonds and related Resolutions and added reference to Series 2003A and B bonds and related Resolutions; Facts and Figures section for current financial information; Investment Policy section for new asset allocation policies; Appendix AM was changed to represent debt service schedules for all outstanding Airport revenue bonds not just the 1999C revenue bond issue; Capital market assumptions for Series 1999 revenue bonds as it was outdated and current information is not available; Added capital market assumptions for Series 2002 and 2003 revenue bonds; Updated the footnote to reflect the current Trustee appointed to manage the Bond Redemption Fund.	2.0
7/1/04		Updated the History and Investment Policy sections for changes in the asset allocation policy effective 7/1/04. Updated the History and Management section to reflect the fact that the two separate reserve accounts for the 2002 Series Bonds have been merged into one account in June 2004.	
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures section.  Investment Policy section – added fact that Passenger Facility Charge Funds are invested in the GeFONSI. Added reference to restrictions on movement of monies in the Reserve Accounts managed by Treasury.	2.2
4/30/06		Updated Facts and Figures section and Investment Policy section.	2.3
12/31/06		Updated Facts and Figures and Investment Policy section. Added Development Fund section	3.0
12/31/08		Updated Overview section reference to the structure of AIA funds in the statewide accounting system by adding new funds. Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.1
12/31/09		Updated Overview section reference graphic displaying AIA funds in AKSAS. Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.3

XII: I-34

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

12/31/10	Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.4
1/12/12	Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.5
1/31/13	Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.6
7/1/13	Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.7

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### J. Alaska Housing Finance Corporation Special Pledged Fund - Investment Policy Statement

#### 1. Overview

On April 15, 1997, the Alaska Housing Finance Corporation completed the process of refinancing all of its remaining Insured Mortgage Bonds and General Housing Mortgage Bonds thereby ending the life of this fund. The fund's investment policy statement and related material may be found in <u>Appendix AN</u>. They are preserved there for the purpose of maintaining institutional memory.

XII: J-1 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: AHFC Special Pledged Fund

• • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

K. Alaska Student Loan Corporation Funds - Investment Policy Statement

1. Overview

The Alaska Student Loan Corporation (ASLC) funds most of the Alaska

Commission on Postsecondary Education's loan programs through the issuance of

tax-exempt bonds. The bonds are issued pursuant to a master trust indenture (the

2002 Master Indenture).

In March 2004, and again in March 2005, the ASLC issued bonds to fund various

State capital projects. These bonds were issued pursuant to master indentures

dated February 1, 2004 and March 1, 2005, respectively.

Under the trust indentures, and subsequent supplemental indentures, the

corporation is responsible for investing indentured funds including bond proceeds

until needed for their intended purpose. The ASLC has named a trustee to act as

custodian for these investments.

The Corporation is also responsible for investing money not pledged to an

indenture. These balances are invested by the Department of Revenue, Division

of Treasury, or the Corporation.

Loan disbursements and payments flow through accounts not held by the trustee

but maintained by the Department of Revenue, Division of Treasury.

XII: K-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The Agreement to provide Investment Management Services to ASLC is found at Appendix FH. The Department of Revenue has three distinct sets of investment responsibilities for ASLC funds.

First, the Treasury Division invests ASLC funds that are not specifically pledged to the corporation's bonds. Treasury invests the majority of these funds in the GeFONSI. (See section XII (A).)

Second, under terms of three separate custodian/depository agreements between ASLC, the bond trustee and the Department of Revenue and in compliance with ASLC's Investment Policy, the department:

- Holds and invests funds pledged to ASLC bonds until disbursed to borrowers.
- Receives, holds and invests payments made on loans pledged to ASLC bonds until transferred to the trustee.
- These investments are held by the Department of Revenue's custodian. The custodian/depository agreements are found in Appendix FE.

### 2. History

- 1971 1987. The state has provided a substantial student loan program since the 1971-1972 academic year. The Legislature initially funded the program with General Fund appropriations. By 1987 the Legislature provided almost \$300 million in General Fund appropriations, enabling the program to fund 125,000 student loans totaling just over \$500 million.
- April 1988. The Legislature established the Alaska Student Loan Corporation to take over the loan program. The corporation assumed the assets and liabilities of the state's two major loan funds: the Scholarship Revolving Loan Fund and the Teacher Scholarship Loan Fund. The corporation is governed by a five-member Board of Directors, with two members from the Alaska Commission on Postsecondary Education (ACPE) together with the

A11: K-2 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

commissioners of Revenue, Administration, and Community and Economic Development.

- 1988 2001. Since the beginning of 1988, ASLC has received General Fund appropriations of about \$35.8 million and has secured the rest of the funds it has needed by issuing revenue bonds secured by student loan repayments. Between 1988 and 2001, the corporation issued \$674 million in bonds and made loans totaling more than \$1 billion.
- 2002 The 22<sup>nd</sup> Legislature created the AlaskAdvantage Loan Program effective July 2002. The new loan program establishes the ACPE as the education loan lender with the ASLC as the funding source. It also adds Federal Family Education Loans to education loan products offered by the ACPE. The ASLC created a new master trust indenture and appointed a new trustee for this program.

To accommodate the new trust structure, ACPE has instructed Treasury to combine the ASLC Master Student Loan Fund (AY15) with the ASLC Series A Student Loan Fund (AY16). The resulting fund (AY15) will continue to be used for pledged loan receipts received for the benefit of bondholders under the Master Indenture dated May 1, 1988 and has been re-titled ASLC Series End 2001 Custodial Fund.

To accommodate the new trust structure, ASLC, it's Trustee and the Department of Revenue entered into a second Custodian/Depositary/Servicing Agreement. ASLC AlaskAdvantage Custodial Fund (AY2F) was created to hold pledged loan receipts received for the benefit of the trustee under the 2002 Master Indenture and the new Custodian/Depositary/Servicing Agreement.

- January 2004, the Department of Revenue, Treasury Division was hired by the ASLC to provide investment management services for various accounts.
- February 2004, the ASLC issued bonds to fund various State capital projects. These bonds were issued pursuant to a master indenture dated February 1, 2004. Student loans were pledged as security for the bonds. To accommodate the new trust structure, ASLC, its Trustee and the Department of Revenue entered into a third Custodian/Depositary/Servicing Agreement. ASLC Capital Projects Fund (AY2V) was created to hold pledged loan receipts received for the benefit of the trustee under the 2004 Master Indenture and the new Custodian/Depositary/Servicing Agreement.
- March 2005, the ASLC issued bonds to fund various State capital projects.
   These bonds were issued pursuant to a master indenture dated March 1, 2005.

XII: K-3 Released: 7/31/201

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Education loans were pledged as security for the bonds. To accommodate the new trust structure, ASLC, its Trustee and the Department of Revenue entered into a fourth Custodian/Depositary/Servicing Agreement. ASLC State Projects Fund (AY9R) was created to hold pledged loan receipts received for the benefit of the trustee under the 2005 Master Indenture and the new Custodian/Depositary/Servicing Agreement.

- January 2008, ASLC partially terminated the investment management agreement with the Department of Revenue, Division of Treasury. Treasury continues to manage non-pledged investments for ASLC.
- February 2008, ASLC defeased the bonds issued pursuant to the Master Indenture dated May 1, 1988. The Corporation chose to retain AY15 for nonpledged loan receipt.
- May 2009, ASLC chooses to terminate the remaining piece of the investment management agreement with Department of Revenue, Division of Treasury. Funds AY15, 2F, 2V, and 9R remain invested with the Department of Revenue, Division of Treasury, and are invested in accordance with ASLC's Investment Policy. Treasury non pledged origination fees (AY2Z) were invested in the Intermediate Term Fixed income pool (AY72).
- December 2009, ASLC entered into a loan agreement with the State of Alaska to borrow up to \$100,000,000 for the purpose of originating student loans. As of 6/30/2010, ASLC has \$67,500,000 outstanding (Please see <u>Appendix BL</u>).
- December 2011, Treasury non pledged origination fees (AY2Z) were allocated 100% to the Short Term Fixed income pool (AY70) from a previous allocation to the Intermediate Term Fixed income pool (AY72).
- July 2012, there was no change in allocation, currently 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2013, there was no change in allocation, currently 100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### 3. Facts and Figures

Education Loan Fund-Program Administration (formerly ASLC Revolving Student Loan Fund) (Fund 82000) assets invested in GeFONSI at June 30:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
1989	1,226,579	2,969,573
1990	183,534	2,041,777
1991	140,905	1,908,118
1992	105,370	1,976,986
1993	84,236	2,447,273
1994	99,849	3,189,727
1995	294,365	7,069,675
1996	420,505	8,733,443
1997	419,184	8,151,095
1998	682,019	10,747,127
1999	666,014	12,079,845
2000	702,134	13,206,804
2001	1,387,871	14,865,218
2002	710,373	4,825,086
2003	532,592	9,695,749
2004	71,865	15,463,548
2005	430,402	15,788,292
2006	398,755	21,309,733
2007	1,369,242	30,626,355
2008	867,048	1,508,670
2009	137,018	2,476,946
2010	99,059	1,249,212
2011	61,484	4,168,618
2012	31,034	3,695,768
2013	6,126	6,226,274

XII: K-5

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Total invested assets in the ASLC Series End 2001 Custodial Fund (formally Master Student Loan Fund) (AY15) and the Series 'A' Student Loan Funds (AY16) at June 30:

	AY	<b>715</b>	AY16		
Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value	
1989	158,360	1,713,171	297,047	927,014	
1990	TBA	TBA	TBA	TBA	
1991	578,347	2,647,319	TBA	TBA	
1992	501,206	7,658,406	120,598	1,376,201	
1993	200,211	2,798,821	233,266	2,860,481	
1994	336,644	6,822,646	254,728	2,979,295	
1995	446,725	3,497,952	495,679	2,668,233	
1996	609,984	5,125,257	381,700	4,865,179	
1997	509,995	5,111,164	709,722	7,032,565	
1998	492,864	7,731,621	1,097,199	12,298,265	
1999 <sup>33</sup>	491,920	6,724,950	979,453	12,933,218	
2000	690,079	17,625,824	830,532	3,367,171	
2001	530,026	5,667,358	605,076	4,947,289	
2002	278,949	5,582,505	85,466	-	
2003	118,702	3,393,877	-	-	
2004	43,702	3,660,747	-	-	
2005	128,545	3,692,573	-	-	
2006	207,723	1,900,748	-	-	
2007	146,425	536,431	-	-	
2008	26,729	271,089	-	-	
2009	10,601	2,333,435	-	-	
2010	427	549,213	-	-	
2011	612	3,651,681	-	-	
2012	3,363	1,944,476	-	-	
2013	17,252	5,606,256	-	-	

Total invested assets in the ASLC AlaskAdvantage (AY2F & AY2V) at June 30:

AY 2F			AY 2V		
Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value	Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2003	89,750	1,298,859	2003	-	_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> Effective May 1999, ASLC opted to continue recording assets at amortized cost, as allowed under GASB Statement No. 31.

XII: K-6

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

2004	61,360	3,714,467	2004	2,827	777,197
2005	169,054	6,311,729	2005	25,116	848,699
2006	483,265	4,776,653	2006	50,779	647,637
2007	642,758	9,966,844	2007	29,971	121,610
2008	531,174	10,612,022	2008	2,317	83,193
2009	53,235	8,872,757	2009	715	125,385
2010	3,227	956,077	2010	55	22,359
2011	463	2,814,354	2011	16	43,890
2012	24	1,020,672	2012	-	36,404
2013	92	743,274	2013	-	350

Total invested assets in the ASLC Capital Projects Pledged Loan Fund (AY9R) at June 30:

Fiscal Year	Earnings	Fair Value
2005	7,786	1,118,648
2006	48,067	571,979
2007	31,993	193,653
2008	12,463	124,638
2009	3,198	1,161,692
2010	81	206,703
2011	237	1,663,896
2012	2	707,280
2013	77	706,894

Total invested assets in the ASLC Origination Fee Non Pledged Fund (AY2Z) at June 30:

Fiscal Year	Earnings	Fair Value
2009	20,680	10,846,819
2010	527,935	11,117,045
2011	220,818	2,230,392
2012	47,577	945
2013	191	277,447

XII: K-7

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- 4. Management
- a. Financial Structure

Student loan payments are pledged to make the principal and interest payments on ASLC bonds and to maintain certain required reserve funds. For accounting purposes, the loans are recorded in separate funds to designate the funding source for the loan (i.e. 2001 bond issue or 2002 bond issue).

- 5. Investment Policy
- a. Custodial Funds (AY2F, AY2V, and AY9R)

Treasury invests the ASLC AlaskAdvantage Custodial Fund, and the ASLC Capital Projects Funds with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Low. AY2F, AY2V, and AY9R money is held in trust for

bondholders.

Investment Objectives Low exposure of principal to loss.

Emphasis on liquidity and safety of principal. Income is

secondary objective.

Minimal inflation protection needed.

High liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Short.

XII: K-8

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### b. Non Indentured Funds (AY15 and AY2Z)

Treasury invests the ASLC Series End 2001 Custodial Fund, and the ASLC 2009 Origination Fee Non Pledged Assets Fund with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Low-Moderate.

Investment Objectives Low exposure of principal to loss.

Emphasis on liquidity and safety of principal. Income is

secondary objective.

Minimal inflation protection needed.

AY2Z has a Moderate liquidity requirement, while AY15 has a

high liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Intermediate.

Treasury's investment policy and procedures for both pledged and non-pledged funds, including a description of investment securities permitted by indenture for funds AY2F, AY2V, AY9R, and AY15 is outlined in ASLC's most recent Investment Policy and Procedures manual in Appendix FF.

Treasury's investment policy and procedures for fund AY2Z, the ASLC 2009 Origination Fee Non Pledged Assets Fund, can also be found in Appendix FF. The Corporation's non-pledged funds, such as AY2Z, may be invested in the various fixed-income pools managed by the State of Alaska's Department of Revenue, Treasury Division. Investment in the State's fixed-income pools are made in accordance with the State's General Investment Policy. These investments represent an ownership share of the pool's securities rather than ownership of specific securities themselves. Currently, AY2Z assets are invested in the Short-term fixed income pool (AY70).

XII: K-9 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Treasury has no performance benchmark for these funds: Education Loan Fund-Program Administration (Fund 82000), Bridge Education Loan Fund (Fund 87000) and the Straight-A Education loan fund (Fund 88000). See Section

XII(A), the investment policy statement for the GeFONSI.

The MBIA Investment Guidelines (currently outlined in the

Custodial/Depositary/Servicing Agreement in Appendix FE) will be used to

invest funds indentured under the 2004 indenture. The historical and most recent

ASLC Investment Policy and Procedures for the investment of all funds can be

found in Appendix FF.

Custodial and account reporting services are being provided by the ASLC's

trustee.

6. Reporting Requirements

The Corporation is responsible for financial reporting. Treasury records the

necessary accounting entries monthly in the Statewide Accounting System to

reflect the period's investment activity for all accounts managed.

Treasury records an accounting entry monthly in the Statewide Accounting

System to reflect the Corporation's share of GeFONSI's monthly investment

activity related to each of its funds invested. The ASLC accesses this activity and

their GeFONSI balance directly through the Statewide Accounting System and

contacts Treasury if it has questions.

XII: K-10

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

## 7. Treasury Funding

Treasury includes receipts from the Alaska Student Loan Corporation as a funding source in its annual budget. Treasury allocates a share of its personnel costs and custodial costs to this funding source.

## **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	Summary of Changes	Find it in
Date	Date	, ,	Version
11/24/00		Update to Facts & Figures Section	1.6
3/7/02		Reflected the name change for the Trustee and updated the financial data related to the loan program.  Updated the History Section to bring it current including reference to the creation of the AlaskAdvantage Loan Program by the 22 <sup>nd</sup> Legislature.	1.9
		Eliminated duplicate information and reflected the combination of the ASLC's Treasurer's Pools (AY15 and AY16).  Update to Facts & Figures Section.	
3/15/04		Updated the Overview section to provide information related to the ASLC as a whole as well as to include information related to the 2002 and 2004 Master Indenture. Also updated this section to include information related to the investment management contract Treasury entered into covering accounts held with the ASLC's custodian.  Updated History section to include information related to the new account created to accommodate the 2002 Custodian/Depositary/Servicing Agreement, the investment management contract effective January, 2004 and the new account created to accommodate the 2004 Custodian/Depositary/Servicing Agreement.  Update to Facts and Figures Section with current financial information.  Simplified the Management section. Eliminated duplicate information as well as information difficult to maintain and not pertinent to the Department's investment responsibilities.  Updated the Investment Policy section by eliminating historical investment policy information no longer used. Updated the section for new accounts and for the investment management contract.  Updated the Reporting Requirements section to more clearly reflect reporting.	2.0
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.2
1,21,00		opasied are ratio and righten section.	2.2
4/30/06		Updated the Facts and Figures section. Updated the history and investment policy related to ASLC's State Projects Fund - AY9R.	2.3
12/31/06		Updated Facts and Figures section	3.0

XII: K-11 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

12/31/08	Updated Facts and Figures section	3.1
12/31/09	Updated Facts and Figures, History, Overview, Custodial Funds, Non	3.3
	Indentured Funds, Reporting Requirements, and Treasury Funding sections.	
12/31/10	Updated Facts and Figures section	3.4
1/12/12	Updated Facts and Figures, History, and Investment Policy sections.	3.5
1/31/13	Updated Facts and Figures section	3.6
7/1/13	Updated Facts and Figures section	3.7

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

L. Alaska Heritage Endowment Fund - Investment Policy Statement

1. Overview

The Alaska Heritage Endowment Fund is a trust fund the income of which is

dedicated to funding the acquisition of significant historical and cultural items for

the Alaska State Museum and the Sheldon Jackson Museum.

The Alaska Heritage Endowment Fund may be funded by legislative

appropriations or by contributions from individuals and organizations. Private

contributions may be made to the principal of the Fund (in which case only the

income derived from those contributions can be used to purchase objects for the

museums) or to the net income account of the Fund (in which case the entire

contribution can be used to purchase objects for the museums).

2. History

• 1992. The Legislature establishes the Alaska Heritage Endowment Fund. § 5 Ch.

82 SLA 1992. Sponsor of the legislation that established the Fund proposed a tax credit to encourage contributions to the Fund. The Department of Revenue vigorously opposed the tax credit and consequently, that part of the proposed

legislation did not pass.

March 1997. The Alaska Heritage Endowment Fund accumulated slightly more than

\$2,300 (\$2,235 in principal and \$125 in income). State records reflect that

contributions to the Fund were solicited for the principal account of the Fund by the

Friends of the Alaska State Museum.

XII: L-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

## 3. Facts and Figures

Total invested assets in the Alaska Heritage Endowment Fund at June 30:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
1994	2	226
1995	34	758
1996	45	912
1997	77	2,383
1998	163	2,642
1999	141	2,920
2000	227	7,062
2001	760	10,579
2002	623	14,975
2003	811	18,651
2004	178	19,794
2005	623	23,319
2006	83	25,737
2007	101	27,923
2008	1,678	30,060
2009	1,275	32,486
2010	1,133	35,420
2011	596	37,000
2012	537	38,595
2013	120	39,701

#### 4. Management

The statutes pertinent to the Alaska Heritage Endowment Fund and a sample of the Friends of the Alaska State Museum's solicitation of contributions may be found in <u>Appendix AO</u>.

While the governing statutes clearly contemplate private contributions to the Fund's net income account (see AS 37.14.510), it appears that all expenditures from the Fund's net income account must be authorized by specific appropriations. AS 37.14.520 and AS 37.14.530(b) and (c).

XII: L-2

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The applicable statutes require Treasury to account for the Fund in a manner that distinguishes "principal" from "income." Treasury intends to follow the practice it has established for the endowment funds (such as Public School Trust Fund and the Alaska Children's Trust), once there is a sufficient balance in the Fund. (See section 5 for discussion of sufficient balance.) Treasury will establish a "principal account" and an "income account" for the Fund. Income may be spent; principal must be preserved. AS 37.14.530(a) provides that "any capital gains or losses realized on the principal shall be retained perpetually in the fund for investment;" consequently, income includes only interest and dividends.<sup>34</sup> AS 37.14.530(c) requires Treasury to reinvest the realized net income not yet appropriated and expended.

- 5. Investment Policy
- Investment Policy General a.

AS 37.14.170 establishes the investment objectives for the Fund:

Section 37.14.170. Investments. The commissioner of revenue is the fiduciary of the trust fund and shall invest the fund to provide increasing net income over long-term periods to the fund's income beneficiaries. The commissioner may invest the money in the fund on the basis of probable total rate of return to promote the long-term generation of income. In managing the trust fund, the commissioner shall:

- (1) consider the status of the fund's capital and the income generated on both a current and a probable future basis;
- (2) determine the appropriate investment objectives;
- (3) establish investment policies to achieve the objectives; and
- (4) act only in regard to the financial interests of the fund's beneficiaries.

XII: L-3

Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> The statute does not address unrealized gains or losses. Treasury will retain such gains and losses with the principal.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The investment objective is to provide "increasing net income over long-term periods to the Fund's income beneficiaries." Treasury believes this provision requires an investment policy that is most likely to yield increasing real, or inflation adjusted, income over long-term periods.

To offset the additional costs incurred from investing the fund in equities or more aggressive assets separately from the GeFONSI, the Fund would need assets in excess of \$3 million. Separate investment of the fund would require Treasury to establish two separate accounts with the state's custodian bank. Treasury would establish the two separate accounts to facilitate management control and separation of principal and income assets. Currently, all of the funds in the Fund are invested in one "account" and that "account" is invested in the GeFONSI. <sup>35</sup> If Treasury separately invested the fund, Treasury would allocate costs to the fund in the same manner as it does the Children's Trust and the Public School Trust Fund. Currently, Treasury does not allocate any costs to this fund.

Once separate principal and income accounts were established, monthly, Treasury would transfer income (only dividends and interest and not net appreciation) produced by the principal assets of the Fund to a separate income account within the Fund where it would be held pending expenditure. Net appreciation must be retained in the principal assets account (AS 37.14.530(a).<sup>36</sup>

Consequently, the Fund would require separate investment policies for the principal assets of the Fund and the income assets of the Fund. Once earned, the Legislature could appropriate the income assets for museum acquisitions.

XII: L-4

Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> If Treasury establishes an Enhanced GeFONSI (See Section XII(A) GeFONSI), the principal of the Alaska Heritage Endowment should clearly be invested in the Enhanced GeFONSI.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> Under GASB Statement Number 31, "income" is defined as interest and dividends while "net appreciation" is defined as realized and unrealized capital gains and losses.

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

6. Control and Reporting Requirements

AS 37.14.520(7) requires the Commissioner to engage an independent certified

public accountant to perform an annual audit. To fulfill this requirement, the

State Comptroller contracts with an independent certified public accountant to

perform the annual audit of all investments managed by Treasury including those

in the GeFONSI.

AS 37.14.520(6) requires the Commissioner of Revenue to maintain accounting

records that distinguish between the principal and income of the Fund. The

accounting records are maintained by the State Comptroller. It is the policy of the

Department for the State Comptroller to inform the Alaska Museum Collections

Advisory Committee of the current status of the Fund and to work closely with

the staff of the State Museum and the Friends of the State Museum to provide

information and assistance with respect to this fund. The State Comptroller sends

a letter to the Museum Collections Advisory Committee within 30 days following

the end of each fiscal year to describe the financial condition and activity of the

fund in accordance with AS 34.14.520(9).

7. Treasury Funding

While the Alaska Heritage Endowment Fund is invested in the GeFONSI, it is not

used as a funding source for the Division's annual budget. The Fund is not

charged for the actual costs of investment management fees nor for performance

measurement costs. Treasury allocates no portion of the Division's personnel

costs and custodial costs to the Fund.

XII: L-5

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

## **Version Control**

Revision Date	Effective Date	Summary of Changes	Find it in Version
4/10/00	N/A	Added 1999 figures to fund balance and earnings table.	1.3
4/10/00	5/15/99	Removed Investment Policy section that would be implemented should	1.3
		Treasury invest the fund separately.	
3/7/02		Update to Facts and Figures section	1.9
3/15/04		Updated the Facts and Figures section and clarified information in the	2.0
		Reporting Requirements section.	
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.2
4/30/06		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.3
12/31/06		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.0
12/31/08		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.1
12/31/09		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.3
12/31/10		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.4
1/12/12		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.5
1/31/13		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.6
7/1/13		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.7

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

## M. Statutory Budget Reserve Fund - Investment Policy Statement

#### 1. Overview

This fund was created in 1986 and is governed by AS 37.05.540. It was intended as a fund where certain "excess" revenues would be placed. These "excess" funds would then be available when there was a General Fund revenue shortfall. (A copy of AS 37.05.540, the statute governing the operation of this fund, may be found in Appendix AQ.)

### 2. History

- 1990. Alaska State Legislature appropriates the balance in the General Fund available for appropriation at the end of FY 91 to the Statutory Budget Reserve Fund. § 20(b) Ch. 209 SLA 1990. As a consequence, \$696.3 million is appropriated into this fund effective June 30, 1991.
- FY 1992 1993. The Legislature appropriates all of the assets of this fund back out of the Fund, bringing it to a zero balance.

In FY2008, petroleum revenues began to increase, attributable to higher oil prices and a change in the Alaska petroleum tax structure. As a result, excess General Funds were appropriated to the SBR.

XII: M-1 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

General Fund available balance appropriations, and special appropriations for fiscal years 2008 – 2013 were as follows:

Fiscal Year	Special Appropriatior (\$million)	n GF Available Balance Appropriation (\$million)
2008	1,000.0	-
2009	-	-
2010	-	190.0
2011	1,050.0	385.1
2012	1,800.0	805.1
2013	250.0	*TBD
Total:	4,100.0	1,380.2

In addition, fiscal year earnings of the SBR were appropriated as follows:

Fiscal Year	Earnings Appropriations (\$million)
2008	-
2009	-
2010	-
2011	7.5
2012	-
2013	-

• FY2014. With the fund size growing to over \$5 billion, and taking into respect the longer investment horizon than most of the other GeFONSI participants, the assets of the SBR were segregated so that they could be invested in a manner consistent with the funds' time horizon. Principal protection is still important for the SBR, but the longer time horizon allows the SBR to invest for a higher return and additional diversification.

XII: M-2

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

## 3. Facts and Figures

Total invested assets in the Statutory Budget Reserve Fund at June 30 (in Millions):

Fiscal Year	Fair Value
2008	1,000.0
2009	1,000.0
2010	1,000.0
2011	1,247.5
2012	2,682.6
2013	5,487.7

## 4. Investment Policy

The Department of Revenue shall manage and invest assets of the budget reserve fund in the manner set out for the management and investment of the assets of the general fund under AS 37.10.070. Income from investment of the budget reserve fund may be appropriated to the fund each year by law. The SBR was invested as a fund in the GeFONSI through FY2013. In FY2014 the SBR (AY3E) became a separate fund with its own asset allocation.

XII: M-3 Released: 7/31/2013

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

## a. Statutory Budget Reserve (AY3E)

Treasury invests the Statutory Budget Reserve with the following in mind:

Investment Objectives Some exposure to principal loss in return for higher expected

longer-term returns.

Limited current income requirement. Limited inflation protection needed. Moderate liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Four to Six Years

Effective June 21, 2013 Treasury's investment policy for the Statutory Budget Reserve is as follows:

Asset Allocation 10% + 4%, -10% Domestic Equity Pool

5% + 2%, -5% International Equity Pool

68% + 7%, -21% Intermediate-term Fixed Income Pool

4% + 3%, -4% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool 13% +40%, -7% Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Benchmark 10% Russell 3000

5% MSCI EAFE

68% Barclays 1-3 Year Government Bond Index

4% Barclays U.S. Aggregate

13% Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill

#### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	Summary of Changes	Find it in
Date	Date		Version
12/31/09		Updated Overview, History, and Investment Policy Sections	3.3
12/31/10		Updated Facts and Figures Section	3.4
1/12/12		Updated Facts and Figures Section	3.5
1/31/13		Updated Facts and Figures Section	3.6
7/1/13		Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy Sections	3.7

XII: M-4 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

## N. General Fund Real Estate Investments - Investment Policy Statement

#### 1. Overview

The state General Fund portfolio has historically contained separately held real estate investments in the form of direct mortgage-related assets.

#### 2. History

- 1953. The General Fund enters the Alaska mortgage business through the Territory of Alaska's veterans' loan program. (See Section V of this publication.)
- 1970 1980. State law governing the investment of surplus funds in the General Fund requires preference for investments in Alaska home mortgages, Alaska business loans and Alaska communities. Further, the law provides that the General Fund can be invested in these loans "at a rate conducive to develop and benefit Alaska and Alaska residents and such rate may be less than the market rate." § 1 Ch. 206 SLA 1970. By 1980, \$750 million of the General Fund had been invested in line with that preference.
- 1980. The Legislature decides to eliminate almost all of the authority for investing the General Fund in residential mortgages and small business loans and to require that all investments be made "at competitive national market rates." § 6 Ch. 122 SLA 1980.<sup>37</sup> As a consequence of this change in policy, the General Fund ceases making new investments in Alaska residential, small business and community loans. Most residential loans in the General Fund's portfolio are either appropriated to or sold to the Alaska Housing Finance Corporation (AHFC). Most small business loans in the General Fund's portfolio are either appropriated to or sold to the Alaska Industrial Development and Export Authority (AIDEA).
- March 1999. The General Fund's long-standing investment in Alaska mortgages consists of two performing mobile home loans.
- November 2001. The remaining mortgage loans in the General Fund were liquidated.

XII: N-1

Section XII: General Fund Real Estate Investments

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> The Public Employees' Retirement System Fund (PERS) and the Teachers' Retirement System Fund (TRS) were also invested heavily in Alaska residential mortgages and business loans and experienced a similar change in investment policy during the 1980's. (See Section XVI(H) of this publication.)

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

## 3. Investment Policy

Treasury does not currently invest the General Fund directly in mortgages and has liquidated the remainder of this portfolio.

## **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	Summary of Changes	Find it in
Date	Date		Version
3/7/02		Removed the reference to Sections XVIII(B) and (C) as they do not relate to the investment in Real Estate.  Removed the paragraph discussing the establishment of the Alaska Municipal Bond Bank, as it is not relevant to Real Estate.	1.9
		Reflected liquidation of remaining mortgage portfolio and corrected references to various appendices.	
3/15/04		Removed the Facts and Figures section as it is no longer relevant.	2.0

XII: N-2

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: General Fund Real Estate Investments

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

## O. Mental Health Funds - Investment Policy Statement

Appendix AV presents a general overview – current as of mid 1997 – of the Mental Health Trust and an explanation of the several funds relating to the trust that are reflected in the state's accounting system.

## **Version Control**

Revision Date	Effective Date	Summary of Changes	Find it in Version
4/7/00		Relocated historical overview from this section to Appendix AP.	1.3
1/9/01		Relocated entire policy statement from this section to Appendix AV.	1.7

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

P. Oil Spill Funds – Oil & Hazardous Substance Release Prevention & Response **Fund - Investment Policy Statement** 

1. Overview

The Oil and Hazardous Substance Release Prevention and Response Fund (Response Fund) was created by the Legislature in 1986 to provide a readily available funding source to investigate, contain, clean up and take other necessary action to protect public health, welfare and the environment from the release or threatened release of oil, or a hazardous substance. Alaska Statute 46.080.030 states: "It is the intent of the legislature and declared to be the public policy of the state that funds for the abatement of a release of oil or a hazardous substance will always be available." (SLA 1986 Sec.1 Ch. 59).

The statutes governing the Response Fund were amended in 1989, 1990, 1991, 1994, 1999, and 2006. These amendments increased the scope that defines how the Response Fund can be used and it also increased the Department of Environmental Conservation's (DEC) reporting requirements. In addition, the 1994 amendment made major changes to the Response Fund structure by dividing the Response Fund into two separate accounts. The first account is the Response Account and the second account is the Prevention Account. The changes became effective on July 1, 1994. To see a detailed diagram on these accounts please see Appendix BE, page 9.

The 1999 amendment changed the reporting requirement on the status of the Response Fund from an annual report to the Legislature to a biennial report. The 2006 amendment changed the surcharge levied on crude oil produced in the state. The legislation imposed a prevention account surcharge of \$0.04, which was formerly \$0.03 per barrel of oil produced from each lease or property in the state,

XII: P-1

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Investment Policy Statement: Oil Spill Funds

• • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

less any oil the ownership or right to which is exempt from taxation. Sec. 26 of

AS 43.55.201 was also amended to change the response account surcharge from

\$0.02 to \$0.01 per barrel of oil produced from each lease or property of the state.

**Response Account** 

The response account may be used to finance the state's response to an oil or

hazardous substance release disaster declared by the governor, or to address a

release or threatened release that poses an imminent and substantial threat to the

public health or welfare, or to the environment. To access the response account

for any incident other than a declared disaster, DEC must notify the governor and

the Legislative Budget and Audit Committee within 120 hours of using the money

from this account.

The response account is financed by a \$0.01 per barrel surcharge and money

recovered from responsible parties. The surcharge is suspended when the

combined balance of the surcharge account; the response mitigation account and

the unreserved and unobligated balance in the response account reach \$50 million.

The account balance reached \$50 million for the first time during the quarter

ending December 31, 1994. Therefore, beginning April 1, 1995, the surcharge

collection was suspended.

Access to the fund for the response to the North Slope Pipeline spills occurred on

November 20, 2006. This action lowered the balance of the account below \$50

million. On April 1, 2007, the Department of Administration imposed the \$0.01

cent surcharge to restore the balance to \$50 million. The combined balance of the

response account as of June 30, 2010 is \$44.6 million. As a result, the \$0.01 cent

surcharge has remained intact through Fiscal Year 2010.

XII: P-2

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

## **Prevention Account**

The prevention account may be used to respond to oil and hazardous substance releases that have not been declared a disaster by the governor. In addition, the prevention account is also used to fund Alaska's oil and hazardous substance release response and prevention programs. The Legislature appropriates money from the prevention account to support DEC for the spill prevention and preparedness planning activities (AS 46.08.040(a)(2)).

The prevention account is financed with a \$0.04 per barrel surcharge and fines, settlements, penalties and interest.

## **Investment Earnings Allocation**

The Legislature appropriates all of the investment earnings from the Prevention Account, the Prevention Mitigation Account, the Response Account and the Response Mitigation Account into the Prevention Account.

As a consequence of legislative action, the following funds exist:

GASB Fund No.	Fund Description	Legal Authority
	Oil & Hazardous Substance Release Prevention and	AS
	Response Fund	46.08.010
		AS
11128	Roll up only. Fund consists of two accounts (subfunds	46.08.040(a)
	11122 and 11129).	

XII: P-3

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Investment Policy Statement: Oil Spill Funds

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

11122	Oil & Hazardous Substance Release Prevention & Response Fund, Prevention Account Consists of appropriations by the Legislature of 4 cents per barrel surcharge; money from private donors; money recovered from parties responsible for cleanup of oil or a hazardous substance; and fines, penalties, or damages recovered under chapter 46. The fund is to be used for paying for prevention and preparedness.  Oil & Hazardous Substance Release Prevention and Response Fund, Response Account Consists of appropriations by the Legislature of 1 cent per barrel temporary surcharge and money recovered from responsible parties. The Fund is to be used for financing the	AS 46.08.040(a) AS 46.08.010(a) AS 46.08.045
11152	containment and cleanup effort related to a declared disaster or to address a release or threatened release that poses an imminent or substantial threat to the public health or welfare, or the environment.  Oil & Hazardous Substance Release Prevention and Response Mitigation Accounts  This fund entity is a roll-up for subfunds 11139 and 11153.	
11139	These accounts were not established as a fund by statute, but are maintained for accounting purposes only.  Oil & Hazardous Substance Release Prevention  Mitigation Acct.  The Legislature may annually appropriate the balance of this fund to the Oil and Hazardous Substance Release	AS 46.08.020
11153	Prevention Account (fund 11122).  Oil and Hazardous Substance Release Response  Mitigation Account  The Legislature may annually appropriate the balance of this fund to the Oil and Hazardous Substance Release Response Account (fund 11129).	AS 43.55.231

Please see <u>Appendix BE</u> for the complete Biennial Report, produced by the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. The complete report goes

• • • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

into detail regarding expenditures, obligations, prevention mitigation and response mitigation revenues, revenue sources, appropriations, projects, and contaminated sites throughout the State of Alaska.

#### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
4/7/00		Relocated overview, history, and facts & figures sections.	1.3
12/31/10		Relocated overview, and fund account detail to reflect the most up to date information coinciding with the Biennial Report from DEC.	3.4

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Investment Policy Statement: Oil Spill Funds

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### Q. National Petroleum Reserve Alaska Special Revenue Fund - Investment Policy Statement

#### 1. Overview

Similar to the history of the Alaska Mental Health Lands Trust, the National Petroleum Reserve Alaska (NPRA) Special Revenue Fund started with a federal mandate governing state revenues that later was violated by the Legislature, then decided in a court battle and finally settled with more legislation.

The issue started in 1980 when Congress enacted legislation requiring the federal government to give to the state half of lease payments, bonuses and royalties from federal oil and gas leases in NPRA.

#### 2. History

- 1923. President Warren G. Harding signs an executive order creating the Naval Petroleum Reserve No. 4, a 23-million-acre reserve on Alaska's North Slope, west of Prudhoe Bay. It was one of four petroleum reserves around the country set aside for possible use by the Navy, though no oil had ever been pumped from the Alaska reserve.
- 1976. The reserve is renamed the National Petroleum Reserve Alaska, and jurisdiction is transferred to the U.S. Department of Interior.
- 1980. Congress authorizes the Secretary of the Interior to offer competitive leases in NPRA, clearing the way for private development of the resources. As part of that legislation, Congress enacts P.L. 96-514, which requires that the federal government turn over to the state 50 percent of the revenues from NPRA. The codified statute is 42 U.S.C. § 6508. Federal law specifies that the state use the money for planning, construction, maintenance and operation of essential public facilities and other necessary provisions of public service. "Provided further, that in the allocation of such funds the state shall give priority to use by subdivisions of the state most directly or severely impacted by development of oil and gas leased under this act."

XII: Q-1

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: National Petroleum Reserve Alaska Special Revenue Fund

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- 1982. The Legislature passes CS SB 835 (Finance) amended House, which would have established an NPRA Special Revenue Fund. All of the state's federal proceeds of NPRA revenues would have gone into the fund, with half going out to communities affected by the leasing and the other half available for state spending. Governor Jay Hammond vetoes the bill.
- 1983. The federal government awards competitive leases for a total of 7.2 million acres of land in NPRA, paying half of the lease payment and bonus income to the state.

Without a specific state law on the books to govern receipt and expenditure of the \$48.6 million in NPRA lease income received by the state during the early 1980s, none of the money is guaranteed for affected communities. Instead, it is disbursed as follows:

- Half of the state's share is automatically deposited into the Alaska Permanent Fund (about \$24.3 million).
- One-half of one percent of some of the payments is deposited into the Public School Fund (about \$182,000).
- The remainder is deposited into the General Fund (about \$24.1 million).
- 1984. Until 1984, NPRA money in the General Fund is appropriated by the Legislature in the same manner as all other General Fund money (about \$18 million of the \$24.1 million). The General Fund holds about \$6.1 million of NPRA lease money when the Legislature adopts a new law (Chapter 94, SLA 1984) establishing the National Petroleum Reserve Alaska Special Revenue Fund. The law, AS 37.05.530, let stand the 1980-1984 deposits into the Permanent Fund and Public School Fund and the appropriations out of the General Fund. The law designates that the remaining balance (\$6.1 million) and any future income shall be disbursed as grants to communities affected by leasing in NPRA. The law specifically exempts municipalities from using the funds to retire debt. The law directs the Department of Community and Regional Affairs to set up a grant program that would "give priority in the allocation of grants to municipalities that are experiencing or will experience the most direct or severe impact from oil and gas development under 42 U.S.C. § 6508 within the National Petroleum Reserve Alaska." The state distributes NPRA receipts that are not appropriated under AS 37.05.530 as municipal grants by the end of each fiscal year according to the following allocation:
  - Half to the principal of the Permanent Fund.

XII: Q-2

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: National Petroleum Reserve Alaska Special Revenue Fund

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- One-half of one percent to the Public School Fund.
- The remainder to the General Fund.

The commissioner of Revenue is charged with managing the NPRA Special Revenue Fund, under AS 37.05.530(b).

- 1985. Though the 1984 legislation set up a grant program through the Department of Community and Regional Affairs, the Legislature sidestepped that process and by 1985 had appropriated about 60 percent of the balance of the fund, or \$3.7 million, for directs grants and projects in the North Slope Borough not necessarily related to impacts from leasing in NPRA. In late 1985, the North Slope Borough and the cities of Barrow, Nuiqsit and Wainwright sue the state, alleging that its handling of NPRA revenue violates the federal requirement of priority for communities affected by oil and gas leasing in the reserve. The plaintiffs wanted:
  - A "rational process" for communities to apply for the grants.
  - A declaration that the automatic deposit of whatever is left each year into the Permanent Fund, Public School Fund and General Fund violates federal law.
  - An order directing the state to reconstitute the fund equal to the total amount of federal money received over the years.

Alaska Superior Court Judge Walter Carpeneti rules (see Appendix ZN):

- The state must establish a process for municipalities to apply for grants.
- That any automatic deposit of the money to funds other than impact grants to communities violates federal law, though it might be permissible if it covers only those funds remaining each year after grants have been made.
- The state must reconstitute the fund but does not have to include any money already spent by General Fund appropriation. Subtracting that \$18 million from the original federal payments of \$48.6 million left about \$30.6 million to be returned to the new NPRA Special Revenue Fund.
- 1986. To comply with the court ruling, the Legislature (Chapter 53, SLA 1986) authorizes the Department of Community and Regional Affairs to adopt regulations for a grant program under the 1984 law. The department adopts the regulations (19 AAC 50.010-.090) in July 1986, setting eligibility criteria for the grants. However, instead of appropriating the full 30.6 million to comply with the court ruling, the Legislature appropriated just \$24.5 million to the fund. Instead of including in the appropriation the approximately \$2.4 million that remained in the fund (the \$6 million 1984 balance minus the \$3.7 million in direct grants in

XII: Q-3 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

1984-1985), the Legislature appropriates \$2.155 million of that money for a residential care alcohol and drug treatment center in Barrow. The plaintiffs in the case, however, agree to stipulate that the treatment center appropriation would be considered as a grant under the Special Revenue Fund program and allowed it as a credit to the overall appropriation that year.

- 1987. After several million dollars were disbursed as municipal grants, there remained about \$17.2 million in the Special Revenue Fund before the end of fiscal year 1987. The state distributes that money to the Permanent Fund and Public School Fund according to the allocation plan set out in AS 37.05.530(g) though it was short by almost \$2 million of what should have been distributed because of the Legislature's short-funding the 1986 appropriation to settle the court case. In addition to the \$48.6 million received through Fiscal 1986, the state receives an additional \$1.5 million in fiscal year 1987, which is disbursed according to the allocation table set out in AS 37.05.530(g).
- 1994 1999. The state receives no NPRA payments from the federal treasury. There is no money in the fund and there are no operating leases in NPRA.
- 1998. Following an environmental review process, Interior Secretary Babbitt decides in October 1998 to proceed with leasing in the 4.6-million acre northeastern corner of the refuge.
- 1999. Following the October 1998 environmental review, the Department of the Interior completes the May 1999 sale, the largest on-land federal oil lease sale ever, drawing bids on 135 tracts from six companies. Treasury anticipates payment from the sale will arrive about one quarter later.
- January 10, 2000. The state receives \$40,298,622 from the federal Bureau of Land Management as its share of revenue from the May 1999 sale of oil and gas leases in the National Petroleum Reserve Alaska.
- February 2000. The state receives \$75,826 into the NPRA Fund.
- Fiscal Year 2001. The state receives \$1.683,850 into the NPRA Fund.
- Fiscal Year 2002. The state receives \$1,686,105 into the NPRA Fund.
- Fiscal Year 2003. The state receives \$34,556,000 into the NPRA Fund.
- Fiscal Year 2004. The state receives \$2,530,586 into the NPRA Fund.

XII: Q-4

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

• Fiscal Year 2005. The state receives \$31,594,594.50 into the NPRA Fund.

• Fiscal Year 2006. The state receives \$4,473,163.50 into the NPRA Fund.

In 2006, the provisions of the NPRA Special Revenue Fund established under AS 37.05.530 were amended by Senate Bill 171. SB 171 provides that amounts received by the State under 42 U.S.C. 6506 a (1) (formerly 42 U.S.C. 6508) and not appropriated for grants to impacted municipalities, shall be deposited at the

• 25% of the gross amount of receipts to the principal of the Alaska Permanent Fund.

• 0.5% of the gross amount of receipts to the Public School Trust Fund

 Any remaining dollars after these deposits may be appropriated by the Legislature to the Power Cost Equalization and Rural Electric

Capitalization Fund

end of each fiscal year as follows:

 Any remaining cash balance shall lapse into the State General Fund for use by the State for planning, construction, operation & maintenance of

essential public facilities; and other necessary public purposes.

Additionally, SB 171 allows for a "catch-up" mechanism whereby if there are amounts left over in future years following payment of grants and deposits to the Alaska Permanent Fund and the Public School Trust Fund, those amounts will be allocated to the Permanent Fund and the Public School Trust Fund in an amount equal to the deficiencies in past years when the full gross amount could not be

deposited.

SB 171 also specifies that in making appropriations from the National Petroleum

Reserve-Alaska Special Revenue Fund, the Legislature shall identify the grants

XII: Q-5

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

for activities, services, and facilities as capital appropriation items and shall specify amounts for each.

- Fiscal Year 2007. The state receives \$12,772,299 into the NPRA Fund.
- Fiscal Year 2008. The state receives \$5,246,474 into the NPRA Fund.
- Fiscal Year 2009. The state receives \$16,235,761 into the NPRA Fund.
- Fiscal Year 2010. The state receives \$5,001,121 into the NPRA Fund.
- Fiscal Year 2011: On April 15, 2010 the State was informed that \$14,634,516 would be disbursed from the Kuukpik leases. These funds were included in the FY11 capital bill as an appropriation for capital project grants under the National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska impact grant program. In July, 2010 the Department provided public notice and requested impacted communities to submit grant applications for an NPR-A Special Funding Cycle in response to this appropriation. A total of 14 applications requesting \$17,143,528 in grant funding were received by the August 31, 2010 deadline. In December 2010, a total of 14 grants totaling \$14,634,516 were awarded funding from this specific appropriation.
- Fiscal Year 2012. SLA 2011, Chapter 5, Section 22 FY12, a total of 6 grants in 4 communities totaling \$3,032,458 was awarded funding.
- Fiscal Year 2013. SLA 2012, Chapter 17, Section 18 FY13, a total of 11 grants in 4 communities totaling \$4,749,254 was awarded funding.

For more detailed State Fiscal Year number of projects and communities, and grant money awarded, please see the most recent NPR-A Report to the Alaska Legislature in <u>Appendix BO</u>.

XII: Q-6

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### 3. Investment Policy

Money in the fund that the legislature does not appropriate will be transferred at the end of each fiscal year - either as deposits to the Permanent Fund, Public School Fund or the state's General Fund. The investment policy is therefore based on low risk and significant liquidity. The NPRA Fund is currently a participant in the General Fund and Other Non-segregated Investments pool (the GeFONSI is described earlier in this section). However, NPRA is a type 3 participant (does not get investment earnings). This essentially makes risk irrelevant since Treasury does not allocate investment earnings (losses) to this account. Treasury invests NPRA assets in the GeFONSI with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Low. The money could be spent or transferred at any time.

Investment Objectives Low exposure of principal to loss.

Emphasis on liquidity and safety of principal. Income is

secondary objective.

Minimal inflation protection needed.

High liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Short. Treasury expects much of the money in the pool to be

spent or transferred in less than one year.

#### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	Summary of Changes	Find it in
Date	Date		Version
1/25/00	1/10/00	In January 2000, \$40.2 million arrives from the May 1999 sale of NPRA	1.3
		leases. Treasury revises IPS history and determines the money should be	
		invested in the GeFONSI.	
3/15/04		Updated History section.	2.0
12/31/10		Updated History section, and added an appendix showing Legislative report.	3.4
1/12/12		Updated History section.	3.5
7/1/13		Updated History section.	3.7

XII: Q-7

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: National Petroleum Reserve Alaska Special Revenue Fund

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

## **R.** Energy Funds - Investment Policy Statement

<u>Appendix AU</u> presents a brief overview of the energy-related funds with assets invested in GeFONSI.

These funds exist because of past state investment in and financial support for energy-generating and distribution projects across Alaska.

## **Version Control**

Revision Date	Effective Date	Summary of Changes	Find it in Version
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	VEISIOII
4/7/00	4/25/00	Moved Overview, History, and Facts and Figures sections to Appendix AU	1.4
12/31/10		Updated History section in <u>Appendix AU</u> , and <u>Appendix AS</u> within <u>Appendix AU</u> .	3.4

XII: R-1 Released: 7/31/2013 Section XII: Energy Funds

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

S. Retiree Health Insurance Fund - Investment Policy Statement

1. Overview

The Department of Administration established the Group Health and Life Insurance Fund (GHLIF) to account for the state's self-funded health insurance program for active employees and the Retiree Health Insurance Fund (RHIF) for the state's self-funded health insurance program for retired employees.

AS 39.30.091 and AS 39.30.095 expressly authorize the Commissioner of Administration to provide certain group health and life insurance benefits for active employees by means of self-insurance. The Commissioner of Administration has determined that AS 39.30.090, AS 39.30.091 and AS 39.30.095, by implication, confer that same authority with respect to retired employees. The Division of Retirement and Benefits manages these two programs. Treasury manages the funds' excess cash.

Three insurance plans comprise the RHIF: (1) major medical, (2) long-term care (LTC), and (3) dental, visual and audio (DVA).

2. History

• <u>July 1, 1997.</u> The Department of Administration establishes the GHLIF and RHIF to account for the state's self-funded health insurance program for active employees and inactive employees, respectively. Treasury manages GHLIF and RHIF assets as participants in the GeFONSI.

May 28, 1998. Treasury reaches an agreement with the Department of Administration to manage excess RHIF assets. The Division of Retirement and Benefits determines that there is no surplus in the GHLIF; it remains invested in the GeFONSI.

XII: S-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- July 1, 1998. Treasury transfers excess assets in the RHIF to a separate bank account at the custodian bank. Initial funding is \$36,967,803. Treasury establishes an asset allocation policy for these invested assets.
- April June 1999. The Division of Retirement and Benefits determines that the three plans comprising the RHIF should be invested separately (see memorandum dated May 17, 1999 shown in Appendix ZD). On April 13, 1999, the Division of Retirement and Benefits moved the LTC portion into a new fund within the statewide accounting system (AKSAS). Given its long-term investment time horizon, asset allocation for the LTC portion will include equities. Treasury decides to fund the equity allocation in equal installments on a quarterly basis. In the interim, Treasury decides to manage these LTC assets (the portion to be invested in equities) in the Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool. Given its short investment horizon and high liquidity requirements, Treasury decides to invest the DVA portion in the GeFONSI.<sup>38</sup> Treasury modifies asset allocation policy for the major medical portion.
- <u>July 1999 July 2000</u>. The period for the interim and target asset allocation policies applicable to the RHIF LTC portion. The target investment policy has a plus or minus band for each investment pool in the allocation to avoid the expense of continually rebalancing the investments.

63% ± 20% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool 37% ± 20% Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool

• The related interim performance benchmark for RHIF LTC portion was:

63% Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill

37% Lehman Brothers Aggregate Bond Index

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>38</sup> Before April 13, 1999, the Division of Retirement and Benefits held assets for all three plans in one fund (FU 11156) to separately account for plan assets. The Division of Retirement and Benefits created additional funds as follows:

FU	J 11159 Retiree Health Funds
	11156 Major Medical Retiree
	11158 LTC Retiree
	11157 DVA Ratiraa Haalth

XII: S-2 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- July 1999. The asset allocation policy for the RHIF Long-term Care Insurance was set at 36% Broad Market Fixed Income, 45% Domestic Equity Pool and 19% International Equity Pool effective July 1, 1999 with full implementation by July 2000. The related benchmarks were the Lehman Brothers Aggregate, Russell 3000 Stock Index and the MSCI EAFE Stock Index, respectively.
- March 2003. The asset allocation policy for the RHIF Long-term Care Insurance changes to 34% Broad Market Fixed Income, 45% Domestic Equity Pool, 20% International Equity Pool and 1% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool effective July 1, 2003.
- June 2004. The asset allocation policy for the RHIF Long-term Care Insurance (LTC) changes to 33% Broad Market Fixed Income, 48% Domestic Equity Pool, 18% International Equity Pool and 1% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool effective July 1, 2004.

July 2005 – no change

- July 2006. The asset allocation policy for the RHIF Long-term Care Insurance (LTC) changes to 31% Broad Market Fixed Income, 49% Domestic Equity Pool, 19% International Equity Pool and 1% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool effective July 1, 2006.
- June 2007. Health Care 115 trusts for the DB (PRS, TRS, JRS) and DC (PRS, TRS) plans are established. Funds in the RHIF Major Medical Account are transferred to the new Health Care Trust accounts, leaving remaining amounts to pay claims for the remaining retirees in the self-funded plan. No new amounts are expected to be placed into the RHIF Major Medical fund which will be closed upon payment of all claims. The fund continues to be invested as follows: 100% Short-term fixed income pool (AY70).
- July 2007. The asset allocation policy for the RHIF Long-term Care Insurance (LTC) changes to 28% Broad Market Fixed Income, 50% Domestic Equity Pool, 21% International Equity Pool and 1% Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool effective July 1, 2007.
- July 2008. The asset allocation policy for the RHIF Long-term Care Insurance (LTC) changes to 28% Conservative Aggregate Pool, 50% Domestic Equity, 21% International Equity, and 1% Short Term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2008.

XII: S-3 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- July 2009. The asset allocation policy for the RHIF Long-term Care Insurance (LTC) changes to 26% Conservative Aggregate Pool, 50% Domestic Equity, 23% International Equity, and 1% Short Term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2009.
- December 2009. The asset allocation policy was changed due to a replacement of the Conservative Aggregate Pool with a respective allocation to the Broad Market Fixed Income Pool and the U.S. Treasury Pool (90% Broad Mkt. and 10% U.S. Treasury). The resulting allocation was 23% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 3% US Treasury Pool, 50% Domestic Equity Pool, 23% International Equity Pool, and 1% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2010. The asset allocation policy for the RHIF Long-term Care Insurance (LTC) changes to 27% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 3% U.S. Treasury Pool, 58% Domestic Equity, 11% International Equity, and 1% Short-term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2010.
- July 2010. Univita performs an actuarial valuation of the RHIF Long-term care insurance (LTC) program as of 6/30/2009.
- March 2011. The asset allocation policy for the RHIF Long-term Care Insurance (LTC) changes to 35% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 27% U.S. Treasury Pool, 18% Domestic Equity Pool, 9% International Equity Pool, and 11% Short-term Fixed Income Pool effective March 15, 2011.
- July 2011. Treasury bases its asset allocation policy for the RHIF Long-term Care Insurance (LTC) on the rate of return assumed in the actuarial valuation performed by Univita (at 5.00%). The asset allocation policy changes to 52% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 17% Domestic Equity Pool, 9% International Equity Pool, and 22% Short-term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2011.
- July 2012. The asset allocation policy for the RHIF Long-term Care Insurance (LTC) changes to 50% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 21% Domestic Equity Pool, 11% International Equity Pool, and 18% Short-term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2012.
- July 2013. The asset allocation policy for the RHIF Long-term Care Insurance (LTC) changes to 41% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 27% Domestic Equity Pool, 14% International Equity Pool, and 18% Short-term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2013.

XII: S-4 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- 3. Facts and Figures
- a. RHIF Major Medical: Balance of Invested Assets at June 30:

Fiscal Year	Earnings	Fair Value
1999	1,583,061	33,001,306
2000	1,514,794	44,050,959
2001	4,185,477	60,015,103
2002	3,988,715	85,018,184
2003	6,014,429	106,394,819
2004	881,122	119,069,663
2005	5,897,739	164,564,109
2006	2,802.940	152,593,253
2007	14,598,412	207,481,882
2008	2,389,258	8,466,635
2009	275,734	20,129,239
2010	237,131	17,628,263
2011	78,570	11,619,060
2012	50,092	12,537,696
2013	30,978	13,727,143

b. RHIF – LTC Insurance: Balance of Invested Assets at June 30:

Fiscal Year	Earnings	Fair Value
1999	156,313	35,207,877
2000	2,240,733	43,351,919
2001	(2,680,768)	49,190,135
2002	(3,349,659)	54,726,925
2003	3,038,571	67,557,296
2004	9,554,347	87,783,451
2005	8,024,782	107,069,639
2006	9,504,396	128,476,539
2007	21,043,353	162,860,532
2008	(10,125,578)	174,126,559
2009	(24,154,246)	155,581,441
2010	19,203,479	189,173,265
2011	42,109,237	246,610,433
2012	10,224,065	272,703,512
2013	17,029,445	306,487,824

XII: S-5

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### 4. Management

#### a. Statutory Authorization

Under AS 39.30.095, the Department of Administration is explicitly authorized to create a reserve for active state employees. If the commissioner of administration determines that there is more money in the fund than the amount needed to pay premiums, benefits, and administrative costs for the current fiscal year, the surplus, or so much of it as the commissioner of administration considers advisable, may be invested by the commissioner of revenue in the same manner as retirement funds are invested under AS 14.25.180.

In this section of the statutes, "fund" means the Group Health and Life Benefits Fund, also known as the Group Health and Life Insurance Fund (GHLIF). AS 39.30.095(e). Department of Administration officials acted on implied parallel authorization to set up RHIF reserve and self-insurance for retirees.

#### b. General Management

The Statewide Accounting System (AKSAS) is designed to sweep excess assets (those in excess of immediate daily needs) nightly into a specified Treasury Pool.<sup>39</sup> Treasury allocates a portion of the Divisions personnel and custodial costs to the trust in addition to actual costs of investment management fees.

#### 5. Investment Policy

#### a. Investment Policy – RHIF Major Medical Insurance

Treasury began to manage the RHIF assets as a separate account in July 1998 (AY03). Under a self-insurance program, the employer collects and holds premiums for future claims. The Division of Retirement and Benefits historically provided annually updated cash flow projections as reflected in an agreement with Treasury dated May 28, 1998, upon which investment policies could be established. The most recent cash flow projections are shown in

Effective July 1, 2011 Treasury began to use the rate of return assumed by the Actuary firm Univita in its valuation of the RHIF LTC to establish the investment policies. Appendix ZD includes the most recent actuarial evaluation, including a historical 1999 cash flow analysis.

XII: S-6 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Retiree Health Insurance Fund

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> Excess RHIF Major Medical assets are swept into Treasury Pool 98000. Excess RHIF LTC Insurance assets are swept into Treasury Pool 98500.

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Based on current capital market assumptions, Treasury invests the RHIF Major Medical Insurance Account with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Moderate

**Investment Objectives** 

This fund will no longer receive insurance payments. Since the fund will have only outflows until it is liquidated, the asset allocation should be 100% cash.

Time Horizon Short

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for RHIF Major Medical Insurance Account is:

100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's performance benchmark for RHIF Major Medical Insurance Account is:

100% Three-Month U.S. Treasury Bill

#### b. Investment Policy – RHIF LTC Insurance

Based on current capital market assumptions, Treasury invests the RHIF LTC Insurance Account with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance High

Investment Objectives Willing to tolerate high exposure to

principle loss for possibility of large gain

in the long term.

XII: S-7

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Significant inflation protection needed. Low liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Long

Effective July 1, 2013, the long-term target asset allocation policy for the RHIF LTC portion is:

41%	$\pm~10\%$	Broad Market Fixed Income Pool
27%	± 10%	Domestic Equity Pool
14%	$\pm~4\%$	International Equity Pool
18%	± 1%	Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Effective July 1, 2013, the related long-term target performance benchmark for RHIF LTC portion is:

41%	Barclays US Aggregate
27%	Russell 3000 Stock Index
14%	MSCI: EAFE Index
18%	Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill

### 6. Control and Reporting Requirements Pertinent to the RHIF

AS 37.10.071(a)(8) requires the fiduciary (i.e., the commissioner of revenue) to maintain accounting records for the RHIF in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. The commissioner has delegated this responsibility to the state comptroller.

AS 37.10.071(a)(9) requires the commissioner of revenue to engage an independent certified public accountant to perform an annual audit of the financial condition of RHIF and the pertinent investment transactions. To fulfill this requirement, the state comptroller contracts with an independent certified public accountant to perform an annual audit.

XII: S-8 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Additional accounting and reporting requirements are included in Appendix ZD).

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
12/31/98	7/1/98	Original draft IPS written.	DRAFT
12/31/98	10/1/98	Treasury revises asset allocation policy to accommodate large swings in working capital. Greater portion of assets now managed in more liquid assets.	DRAFT
7/9/99	7/1/99	The Division of Retirement and Benefits breaks the RHIF into three separate funds.  Treasury revises the RHIF asset allocation policy accordingly. RHIF asset allocation was:	1.2
		Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool - Residual Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool 49% ±8% Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool 43% ±8%	
3/7/02		Moved the section related to the interim target asset allocation used between July 1999 and July 2000 to the History Section.	1.9
		Update to Facts and Figures Section and removed duplicated information in the tables.	
3/15/04	7/1/03	Updated the History section to reflect changes in asset allocation policies, updated the Facts and Figures section with current financial information, and updated the Management section to reflect the new asset allocation policy.	2.0
7/1/04		Updated History and Management section for changes in the asset allocation policy. Added tables for both the Major Medical and LTC Insurance accounts to summarize information used to develop the asset allocations.	2.1
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.2
4/30/06		Updated the Facts and Figures and Investment Policy section.	2.3
12/31/06		Updated the History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.0
12/31/08		Updated the History, Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections	3.1
12/31/09		Updated the History, Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections	3.3
12/31/10		Updated the History, Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections	3.4
1/12/12		Updated the History, Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections	3.5
1/31/13		Updated the History, Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections	3.6
7/1/13		Updated the History, Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections	3.7

XII: S-9

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### T. Oil and Gas Lease Bonus Funds - Investment Policy Statement

The fund's investment policy statement and related material may be found in Appendix ZI. They are preserved there for the purpose of maintaining institutional memory.

#### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
1/25/00	8/15/90	Added investment policy statement to appendices.	1.3

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### U. Margaret Nick Cooke Memorial Trust - Investment Policy Statement

• This trust is closed. The history is preserved here for the purpose of maintaining institutional memory.

#### 1. Overview

This trust was established in memory of Margaret Nick Cooke of Bethel, Alaska. Margaret Cooke was a leader in cultivating, protecting and advancing Alaska Native arts and language. At the time of her death in 1996, she was a member of the Alaska State Council on the Arts.

#### 2. History

- 1996. Ms. Cooke's family makes arrangements to establish this trust.
- 1997. Private contributions are solicited for this trust.

#### 3. Facts and Figures

The invested assets in the Margaret Nick Cooke Memorial Trust at June 30:

Fiscal Year	Earnings	Fair Value
1996	4	1,860
1997	384	9,773
1998	649	10,532
1999	552	11,361
2000	620	12,034
2001	1,502	13,168
2002	657	13,851
2003	680	14,300
2004	127	14,119
2005	383	12,709
2006	38	11,914
2007	45	12,353

XII: U-1

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Margaret Nick Cooke Memorial Trust

• • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

2008	671	588
2009	4*	568

\* Account was closed in 2008 and earnings for MNCM Trust ceased in 2009. 4.

The Trust sponsored an annual award, the Margaret Nick Cooke Award, through the Alaska State Council on the Arts. This award was presented each year to honor a person or persons for furthering Alaska Native arts and language.

The Arts council had the authority to receive gifts, contributions and bequests from private individuals and firms for the purpose of furthering the educational objectives of the Council's programs. AS 44.27.052(a)(4). It is not clear whether this trust was intended as an expendable or a non-expendable trust (for accounting purposes this fund had been classified as an Agency Trust). Nor is it clear if a legislative appropriation was required to authorize expenditure of the income or principal assets of the Trust.

This trust was invested with the GeFONSI until it was closed in 2009. See Section XII(A) for the GeFONSI Investment Policy Statement.

#### Control and Reporting Requirements

Treasury worked with staff of the Alaska State Council on the Arts to assist them in making the best use of Treasury's investment services in relation to this fund.

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Margaret Nick Cooke Memorial Trust

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### **Version Control**

Revision Date	Effective Date	Summary of Changes	Find it in Version
4/1/00	5/15/99	Added Margaret Cooke Memorial Trust IPS to this manual.	1.3
11/24/00		Inserted fund balances and earnings figures in Facts and Figures section	1.6
3/7/02		Update to Facts and Figures Section	1.9
3/15/04		Updated the Facts and Figures Section	2.0
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.2
4/30/06		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.3
12/31/06		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.0
12/31/08		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.1
12/31/09		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.3
12/31/10		Preserved the fund for Institutional Memory	3.4

XII: U-3 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Margaret Nick Cooke Memorial Trust

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### V. Exxon Valdez Oil Spill (EVOS) Investment Fund – Investment Policy Statement

#### 1. Overview

Following a lawsuit and the filing of criminal charges, Exxon Corporation agreed to pay the state and federal governments restitution for damages caused when the Exxon Valdez oil tanker hit Bligh Reef on March 24, 1989. The settlement provided for payment to the state and federal governments as follows:

- Criminal plea agreement for \$150 million with a portion suspended for Exxon's spill clean up expenses.
- Criminal restitution of \$100 million. This money was evenly divided between the federal and state governments. The state's share is deposited in the Oil Restoration Fund.
- Civil settlement of \$900 million, <sup>41</sup> paid in annual installments through September 2001. Payments through September 1999 went into a fund that was managed by Court Registry Investment System (CRIS) until the Exxon Valdez Trustee Council approved projects and requested transfers to the applicable state or federal agency. The civil settlement has a "re-opener" clause that would allow the governments to make a claim for up to an additional \$100 million to restore resources that suffered a substantial loss, the nature of which could not have been anticipated from the data available at the time of the settlement. In 2006, the US Department of Justice and the State of Alaska asserted a claim under the Reopener provision by providing Exxon with a detailed project plan for the cleanup of lingering oil at an estimated cost of \$92 million.
- In March of 2011, environmentalist Rick Steiner was denied a request to act on behalf of the State and Federal governments. At this time government lawyers were waiting for completed studies that were currently under way to determine the remaining/lingering oil and the effectiveness of previous cleaning techniques

XII: V-1 Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> The court forgave \$125 million in recognition of Exxon's spill clean up efforts. Of the remaining \$25 million, \$12 million went to the North American Wetlands Conservation Fund and \$13 million went to the national Victims of Crime Fund.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>41</sup> United States of America v. Exxon Corporation, Civil Action No. A91-082CIV and State of Alaska v. Exxon Corporation, Civil Action No. A91-083CIV.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

before pursuing the claim. In the court order, Judge Holland requested a status report with respect to the reopener provisions on or before September 15, 2011.

In October, 2000 the Treasury Division became responsible for implementing the council's investment policy for the reserve upon court approval of the council's investment program. The fund was called the EVOS Investment Fund (AY02).

### 2. History

- March 24, 1989. Exxon Valdez oil tanker hits Bligh Reef spilling millions of gallons of Alaskan crude oil into Prince William Sound. The state and federal governments subsequently file criminal charges and civil claims for damages.
- October 9, 1991. U.S. District Court approves settlement among the State of Alaska, the United States Government and Exxon Corporation. The civil portion of the settlement creates the Exxon Valdez Trustee Council to oversee expenditure of the settlement money. The settlement mandates use of Court Registry Investment System for investment management.
- 1992. Treasury starts managing council funds that have been approved for expenditure for state projects in the Exxon Settlement Fund (Fund 33070) in the GEFONSI.
- November 1994. Reserve established to provide a secure source of funding for restoration into the future beyond the last annual payment from Exxon Corporation.
- 1994. Treasury starts advising the council on possible investment approaches for the reserve.
- Council worked with the Alaska Congressional Delegation, the Federal Court, and Exxon to gain the authority to consider investment options beyond what CRIS could provide. (Public Law No. 106-113.)
- July 2000. The Exxon Valdez Trustee Council enters into an agreement with Treasury Division to manage the reserve until designated to projects by the council. Treasury sets up the EVOS Investment Fund (AY02) to hold this money. Initial funding takes place October 5, 2000.
- October 2002. The EVOS Trustee Council requests Treasury to split the EVOS Investment Fund (AY02) into two separate accounts pursuant to PL 106-113 that states, "\$55 million of the funds remaining on October 1, 2002, and the associated

XII: V-2

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

earnings thereafter, shall be managed and allocated for habitat protection programs... All other funds remaining on October 1, 2002, and the associated earnings shall be used to fund a program consisting of marine research, including applied fisheries research; monitoring, and restoration, other than habitat acquisition, ..."

The two new accounts established are:

EVOS Research Investment (AY02) EVOS Habitat Investment (AY2H)

Treasury was further instructed to split the EVOS Habitat Investment Fund by transferring \$29.8 million to a new account designated for Koniag. EVOS Koniag Investment (AY2J) was created to hold this designated sub-fund because Koniag has investment authority over these funds. To date Koniag has not exercised their investment authority.

The EVOS Trustee Council continues to maintain the investment authority over all three EVOS accounts. The three accounts are collectively referred to as the EVOS Investment Fund and are each invested in the same manner with the same asset allocations.

#### 3. Facts and Figures

#### Cash Flows

Exxon made payments on the civil settlement in annual installments (see the schedule in Appendix AT, page AT-10). As of June 2000, the undesignated portion of the civil settlement held in trust is approximately \$65 million, all of which the CRIS transferred to Treasury in October 2000.<sup>42</sup> In addition, the two final payments arrived at the state treasury or other State agencies on October 1, 2000 and September 1, 2001. The dollar amount of the transfers and payments into the EVOS Investment Fund was as follows:

XII: V-3 Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>42</sup> Prior to August 2000, the CRIS managed the undesignated EVOS settlement money until needed to pay for specific expenditures authorized by the Trustee Council. CRIS held the settlement money in two separate accounts at the Federal Reserve Bank in Texas: the liquidity account and the reserve account. The liquidity account was invested in 100-day securities. The reserve account was invested in laddered strip securities.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

State <u>Fiscal Year</u>	Contributions
2001	134,646,690 <sup>43</sup>
2002	66,113,500 <sup>44</sup>

The council has adopted a payout schedule, which, after a transitional period, provides for an annual payout of 4.5% of the Fund's five-year average ending net asset value. (See <u>Appendix ZY</u>). The council adopted an investment policy with an expected real or inflation adjusted return of 5%. This combination of payout plan and investment policy is expected to inflation-proof the reserve. The council does not intend to spend the "principal" of the reserve.

#### Flow of Funds

The Trustee Council approves any disbursements from the EVOS Investment Fund. The flow of funds and responsible parties are shown below.

#### Inflows:

- For incoming money, Treasury's Cash Management Section records deposits to the EVOS Investment Fund (wired by Exxon Corporation to the state's custodian bank) using a collocation code (which points to the associated GASB fund) and a liability account provided by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (see Management Section for an explanation of their role).
- For earnings, each month Treasury's Accounting Section credits investment earnings to the EVOS Investment Fund.

#### Outflows:

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>43</sup> \$64.6 million initial balance plus \$70 million additional from Exxon.

<sup>44 \$3,886,500</sup> was not transferred into the EVOS Investment fund and therefore not reflected in the table above. \$3,750,000 was transferred directly to the Department of Natural Resources for reimbursement of cleanup costs incurred by the state and the remaining \$136,500 was sent to the Department of Law for reimbursement of costs incurred by the state.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- For outgoing money, the Trustee Council approves expenditures for restoration projects and administrative costs. A court order is entered by the United States District Court for the District of Alaska to disburse funds.
- For state expenditures, the Legislature appropriates any money the Trustee Council has designated for state agencies. Once appropriated, the Alaska Department of Administration, Division of Finance transfers money from the EVOS Investment Fund to the existing EVOS Special Revenue Fund (FU33070). Finally, state agencies expend from FU33070 as authorized by the Alaska Legislature.
- If the Trustee Council directs money to Federal agencies (e.g., U.S.F.S), Treasury wires the money directly to federal agency at the request of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game who records the associated GASB fund transaction.

Total invested assets in the EVOS Investment Funds at June 30 (in millions):

	Research		<u>Habitat</u>		<u>Koniag</u>	
Fiscal		Fair		Fair		Fair
Year	Earnings	Value	Earnings	Value	Earnings	Value
2001	(3.4)	131.3	na	na	na	na
2002	3.2	177.6	na	na	na	na
2003	(0.8)	98.2	3.3	26.7	3.3	33.1
2004	11.9	104.1	3.4	29.9	4.1	36.8
2005	8.5	107.2	2.6	32.4	3.1	39.5
2006	9.0	111.5	2.8	35.1	3.3	42.4
2007	16.7	121.8	5.5	40.5	6.6	48.4
2008	(6.5)	110.2	(2.3)	37.8	(2.8)	45.1
2009	(16.5)	86.5	(5.9)	26.1	(7.1)	37.5
2010	11.0	91.6	3.3	29.4	4.6	41.5
2011	20.3	99.1	6.8	35.5	9.6	50.4
2012	2.2	92.4	1.0	36.3	1.4	51.2
2013	12.3	96.7	5.0	40.7	7.1	57.6

XII: V-5 Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>45</sup> Each time the Trustee Council requests a payment from the EVOS Investment Fund for expenditure by a state agency, the money flows into a state fund called the Exxon Valdez Settlement Fund (GASB Fund 33070) to receive and expend money requested by the Exxon Valdez Trust Council. Assets of this latter fund are held in the GeFONSI, a state investment pool with many other participants, which is described earlier in this document.

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### 4. Management

The Trustee Council is responsible for deciding how to spend the civil settlement money and is the fiduciary for the portion held in trust pending their decision to spend. The council has adopted an investment policy <sup>46</sup> and an asset allocation (see the asset allocation at Appendix ZU). The council's investment policy calls for the council to review its asset allocation annually. Following a period of due diligence, the Trustee Council selected the Treasury Division to manage these assets in a fund to be called the EVOS Investment Fund. <sup>47</sup> In July 2000, the Trustee Council, through the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, entered into an agreement <sup>48</sup> with the Department of Revenue to provide investment management services for invested assets of the EVOS Investment Fund. <sup>49</sup> Under the agreement, the Commissioner of Revenue acts as custodian for the EVOS Investment Fund. <sup>50</sup> (See Appendix ZV.)

In 2002, the fund was split into 3 funds (AY02, AY2H, AY2J) but the 3 funds together are still referred to as the "EVOS Investment Fund" or the "EVOS Joint Trust Fund."

XII: V-6 Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46</sup> The current investment policy is available from the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Trustee Council.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> Public Law No. 106-113 allows the settlement money to be deposited "in a federal account ... or in other accounts outside the U.S. Treasury."

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> Subsequent annual renewals of the RSA and are kept on file in Treasury's Asset Accounting Section.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> The Exxon Valdez Trustee Council takes action through a member agency such as the Alaska Department of Fish and Game to fulfill its administrative support functions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>50</sup> As a part of the due diligence effort, the council obtained an Attorney General Opinion that advised that it is appropriate for the money to be held in a "state fund". See <u>Appendix ZW</u>, page 7.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Treasury separately manages the EVOS Investment Fund as a participant in State of Alaska investment pools or other mutual fund-like investment options such as the World Common Trust Funds managed by State Street Global Advisors; the Fund does not hold individual securities. The amount invested in the respective investment vehicles is at the direction of the Fund's fiduciary, the Trustee Council. The council's investment procedures for the EVOS Investment Fund are set forth in the Council's Investment Policies. In part, those procedures require that "all principal and interest shall be accounted for separately by the custodian." EVOS staff clarified that earnings on principal do not need to be separately held by the custodian; rather, income must be distinguishable from the principal in the accounting records.

Treasury allocates a portion of the Division's personnel and custodial costs to the trust in addition to actual costs of investment management fees.

#### 5. Investment Policy

The Trustee Council determines asset allocation policy for the EVOS Investment Fund. Effective May 14, 2010, the council adopted the following asset allocation policy (Appendix ZU):

47% ± 7% Broad Market Fixed Income Investment Pool

 $30\% \pm 7\%$  Domestic Equity Investment Pool

23%  $\pm$  5% International Equities

Effective July 1, 2013, the Trustee Council's performance benchmark for EVOS Investment Fund assets is:

47% Barclays US Aggregate

30% Russell 3000 Stock Index

23% Morgan Stanley Capital International Europe, Australia and Far East (EAFE) Stock Index

XII: V-7

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Each year after capital market assumptions are available, Treasury will work with the council to review the asset allocation for the EVOS Investment Fund. Any change to the asset allocation must be made by unanimous agreement of the council. As authorized by the Trustee Council, the EVOS executive director has discretion to move assets among investment managers and asset categories provided that such actions are consistent with the bands of the council's adopted strategic asset allocation policy. Treasury will provide guidance relating to investment allocation within the policy to the executive director when the director requests it.

6. Control and Reporting Requirements

Money in the EVOS Investment Fund is held in trust and has not been designated or appropriated by the EVOS Trustee Council. Therefore, invested assets in the EVOS Investment Fund under Treasury management are not included in Treasury's annual consolidated financial statements but are included in the State of Alaska Comprehensive Annual Financial Report with similar fiduciary (agency) funds. The Trustee Council contracts with an independent CPA firm to audit the invested assets of the EVOS Investment Fund (previously held by CRIS).<sup>51</sup>

The State Comptroller provides monthly reports to the Trustee Council's Executive Director for the EVOS Investment Fund. Such reports are set out in the most current Reimbursable Services Agreement covering Treasury investment services.

51 The most recent audited financial statement for the EVOS Settlement Account is on file in the Treasury Division.

XII: V-8

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
8/11/00	8/14/00	Treasury enters into an agreement to manage the undesignated portion of the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill civil settlement. Added IPS. Money first arrived in the Treasury on October 5, 2000.	1.6
3/12/02		Treasury updates the Facts and Figures Section.	1.9
3/15/04		Updated the History section to reflect the split of the original account into two separate accounts and the subsequent split of one of those accounts into two accounts. Updated the Facts and Figures section with current financial information.	2.0
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures section	2.2
4/30/06		Updated the Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections	2.3
12/31/06		Updated the Facts and Figures section	3.0
12/31/08		Updated the Facts and Figures section	3.1
12/31/09		Updated the Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections	3.3
12/31/10		Updated the Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections	3.4
1/12/12		Updated the Facts and Figures section	3.5
1/31/13		Updated the Facts and Figures section	3.6
7/1/13		Updated the Facts and Figures section	3.7

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • • •

### W. Power Cost Equalization Endowment (PCE) Fund – Investment Policy Statement

#### 1. Overview

The Alaska Legislature created the Power Cost Equalization (PCE) Endowment Fund through Chapter 60, SLA 2000 Sec. 6 and 7, codified under AS 42.45.070(c) effective July 1, 2000.<sup>52</sup> The PCE Endowment Fund is established as a separate fund of the Alaska Energy Authority, a component unit of the State of Alaska.

The purpose of the PCE Endowment Fund is to provide for a long-term, stable financing source for power cost equalization which provides affordable levels of electric utility costs in otherwise high-cost service areas of the state.

Initial capitalization of the PCE Endowment Fund came from a \$100 million transfer (authorized by HB 447, Chapter 60, SLA 2000) from the Constitutional Budget Reserve, a fund established through a 1990 amendment to the State Constitution - Article IX, Section 17. Additional funding came from the sale of the Four-dam hydroelectric project to joint purchasing utilities plus payments received after June 30, 2001 for the sale of power made to the state, future legislative appropriations, and accumulated earnings of the fund.

XII: W-1 Released: 7/31/2013

Other portions of the Act have effective dates conditioned upon formation of joint purchasing utilities under a memorandum of understanding with the Alaska Energy Authority dated April 11, 2000 and the sale of the four dam pool hydroelectric project. The joint purchasing agencies are the Copper Valley Electric Association, Inc., City of Ketchikan, Kodiak Electric Association, Inc., City of Petersburg and City of Wrangell.

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### 2. History

- 1993. The Alaska Legislature created the Power Cost Equalization & Rural Electric Capitalization Fund through Chapter 18 SLA 1993 which was codified under AS 42.45.100, effective August 11, 1993. The former Department of Community and Regional Affairs was named as the administering agency (now the Department of Community and Economic Development). Treasury managed the fund's assets in the GeFONSI (which is described earlier in this document).
- 1999. At the start of fiscal year 1999, the Power Cost Equalization & Rural Electric Capitalization Fund held a balance of more than \$21 million. Despite a cash infusion of \$5.5 million into the Fund in late September 1999, the balance was nearly depleted by mid-April 2000.
- 2000. The 21<sup>st</sup> Legislature, in its second session, took action to reorganize the Power Cost Equalization & Rural Electric Capitalization Fund by authorizing the sale of the four dam pool hydroelectric project to a newly established joint action agency comprised of local public utilities. The proceeds of the sale were used for an endowment fund for the PCE program. Chapter 60, SLA 2000 Sec. 6 and 7, codified under AS 42.45.070(c).
- May 2000. Initial capitalization of the Endowment Fund was provided by a \$100 million direct appropriation from the Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund.
- July 2000. The asset allocation policy is 42% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 41% Domestic Equity Pool and 17% International Equity Pool effective July 1, 2003. The related Benchmarks are the Lehman Brothers Aggregate, Russell 3000 Stock Index and the MSCI EAFE Stock Index respectively.
- 2002. Proceeds of the Four Dam Pool sale \$89.6 million added to the Endowment Fund. The closing date of the sale was January 31, 2002.
- March 18, 2003. The balance in the Power Cost Equalization and Rural Electrification Capitalization fund was moved from the GeFONSI to Alaska Energy Authority.
- March 2003. The asset allocation policy changes to 38% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 43% Domestic Equity Pool and 19% International Equity Pool effective July 1, 2003. The bands around the Broad Market and Domestic Equity Pools were reduced from 7% to 5%.

A11: W-2 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- June 2004. The asset allocation policy changes to 37% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 46% Domestic Equity Pool and 17% International Equity Pool effective July 1, 2004.
- June 2005. The asset allocation policy remains the same as 2004.
- June 2006. The asset allocation policy changes to 35% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 47% Domestic Equity Pool and 18% International Equity Pool effective July 1, 2006.
- July 2007. The asset allocation policy changes to 41% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 42% Domestic Equity Pool, 17% International Equity Pool and 0% (+2%) Short Term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2007.
- July 2008. The asset allocation policy changes to 39% Conservative Aggregate Pool, 43% Domestic Equity Pool, 18% International Equity Pool, and 0% (+2%) Short Term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2008.
- July 2009. The asset allocation policy changes to 37% Conservative Aggregate Pool, 43% Domestic Equity Pool, 20% International Equity Pool, and 0% (+2%) Short Term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2009.
- December 2009. The asset allocation policy was changed due to a replacement of the Conservative Aggregate Pool with a respective allocation to the Broad Market Fixed Income Pool and the U.S. Treasury Pool (90% Broad Mkt. and 10% U.S. Treasury). The resulting allocation was 33% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 4% US Treasury Pool, 43% Domestic Equity Pool, 20% International Equity Pool, and up to 2% Short-term Fixed Income Pool.
- July 2010. The asset allocation policy changes to 33% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 4% U.S. Treasury Fixed Income Pool, 53% Domestic Equity Pool, 10% International Equity Pool, and up to 2% Short Term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2010.
- July 2011. The asset allocation policy changes to 33% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 44% Domestic Equity Pool, 23% International Equity Pool, and up to 2% Short Term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2011.

XII: W-3 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- July 2012. The asset allocation policy changes to 25% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 49% Domestic Equity Pool, 26% International Equity Pool, and up to 2% Short Term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2012.
- July 2013. The asset allocation policy changes to 20% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 52% Domestic Equity Pool, 28% International Equity Pool, and up to 2% Short Term Fixed Income Pool effective July 1, 2013.

### 3. Facts and Figures

Total invested assets in the Power Cost Equalization Endowment (PCE) Fund (AY13) at June 30, have been:

Fiscal Year	Earnings	Fair Value	Actual Return
2000	1,726,614	101,726,614	
2001	(6,049,407)	95,677,206	(6.00)%
2002	(5,716,214)	172,445,674	(5.09)%
2003	6,241,929	166,653,975	3.88 %
2004	20,676,236	179,303,474	12.90 %
2005	15,384,400	181,113,210	8.78 %
2006	14,591,803	184,456,694	8.43 %
2007	44,876,372	400,250,076	15.91%
2008	(18,750,502)	368,706,164	(4.79)%
2009	(49,095,135)	303,354,399	(13.87) %
2010	38,386,794	320,713,602	12.74%
2011	67,651,024	364,529,375	21.80%
2012	10,947,889	751,780,453	1.67%
2013	111,487,779	840,214,875	15.12%

The PCE is used to fund the Power Cost Equalization & Rural Electric Capitalization Fund and to reimburse the costs associated with establishing, managing and administrating the fund. The Power Cost Equalization & Rural Electric Capitalization Fund was previously funded by the Four Dam Pool Fund which was repealed in Chapter 60, SLA 2000 Section 12.

The Power Cost Equalization & Rural Electric Capitalization Fund is used to make grants to eligible utilities under AS 42.45.180 to improve the performance

XII: W-4 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

of the utility, and to help offset the high cost of electric power generation costs relative to other areas of the state. <sup>53</sup>

- 4. Management
- a. Fiduciary Responsibilities

The Alaska Energy Authority is responsible for administering the PCE Endowment Fund.<sup>54</sup> The Department of Revenue is the fiduciary for invested assets of the new endowment fund as follows (Sec. 42.45.080. Powers and duties of the commissioner of revenue):<sup>55</sup>

- (a) The commissioner of revenue is the fiduciary of the Power Cost Equalization Endowment Fund. In managing the fund, the commissioner shall:
  - (1) have the same powers and duties as are provided in AS 37.10.071;

XII: W-5

Released: 7/31/2013

Alaska has more than 118 independent utilities serving a total population of about 600,000 and covering an enormous range of geographic and economic diversity. The Alaska Energy Authority (AEA), which places emphasis on lowering the costs and increasing the safety and reliability of rural power systems, is responsible for administering the Power Cost Equalization Program. The goal of the program is to provide economic assistance to customers in rural areas of Alaska where, in many instances, the kilowatt-hour charge for electricity can be three to five times higher than the charge in more urban areas of the state.

The Alaska Legislature created the Alaska Energy Authority (AEA) in 1976. AEA's original mission was to construct, acquire, finance, and operate power projects and facilities that utilize Alaska's natural resources to produce electricity and heat. In 1993, under comprehensive energy legislation, oversight of AEA's existing state hydroelectric projects and the Alaska Intertie (Railbelt) was transferred to the Alaska Industrial Development and Export Authority (AIDEA). Programs addressing the energy needs of rural communities were transferred to a newly-created Division of Energy within the (former) Department of Community and Regional Affairs (now merged with the Department of Community and Economic Development). In 1999, rural energy programs were integrated into AEA, with AIDEA oversight and management. Both AEA and AIDEA share a 5-member board of directors.

The Division of Finance established the new endowment fund in the statewide accounting system as the "Power Cost Equalization Endowment" (AKSAS Fund 33065).

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- (2) invest the fund in a manner likely to achieve at least a seven percent nominal return over time.
- (b) In managing the fund, the commissioner shall:
  - (1) consider the status of the fund's capital and the income generated on both current and probable future bases;
  - (2) determine the appropriate investment objectives;
  - (3) establish investment policies to achieve the objectives; and
  - (4) act only in regard to the best financial interests of the fund.
- (c) On July 1 of each year, the commissioner shall determine the monthly average market value of the fund for the previous three fiscal years following a transition period as noted in Chapter 60, SLA 2000 Sec. 14.<sup>56</sup>
- a) Authorized Uses

Sec. 42.45.085. Use of the power cost equalization endowment fund.

- (a) Seven percent of the amount determined by the commissioner of revenue on July 1 of each year under AS 42.45.080(c) may be appropriated for the fiscal year beginning the following July 1 for the following purposes:
  - (1) funding the power cost equalization and rural electric capitalization fund (AS 42.45.100);
  - (2) reimbursement to the Department of Revenue for the costs of establishing and managing the fund; and
  - (3) reimbursement of other costs of administration of the fund.
- (b) Nothing in this section creates a dedicated fund.

Sec. 42.45.099. Definition. In AS 42.45.070 – 42.45.099, "fund" means the power cost equalization endowment fund established in AS 42.45.070.

XII: W-6

Released: 7/31/2013

See "Control and Reporting Requirements" Section of this policy statement regarding interim funding formulas. Annual transmittal memoranda are on file in Treasury Division's Asset Accounting Section.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### 5. Investment Policy

There are two primary factors driving the asset allocation policy of the PCE Endowment Fund: (a) the legislative mandate to invest the fund in a manner likely to achieve at least a seven percent nominal return over time, and (b) seven percent of the amount determined by the commissioner of revenue on July 1 of each year under AS 42.45.080(c) may be appropriated annually. Treasury would invest the PCE Endowment Fund with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance High

Investment Objectives High exposure of principal to loss in return for higher expected

longer-term returns.

Limited current income requirement. Limited inflation protection needed. Moderate liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Long.

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for the PCE Endowment Fund is:

20% ± 5% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool 52% ± 5% Domestic Equity Pool 28% ± 5% International Equity Pool

0% + 2% Short Term Fixed Income Pool

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's performance benchmark(s) for the PCE Endowment Fund is:

20% Barclays US Aggregate
52% Russell 3000 Stock Index
28% MSCI EAFE Index

XII: W-7

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### Control and Reporting Requirements 6.

On July 1 of each year, the Commissioner of Revenue (or designee) shall determine the monthly average market value of the PCE Endowment fund for the previous three fiscal years following a transition period as noted in Chapter 60, SLA 2000 Sec. 14.<sup>57</sup> Sec. 42.45.080(c).<sup>58</sup> The Commissioner [or designee] sends the results of the calculation to the Alaska Energy Authority. The Alaska Energy Authority then uses this information to construct their budget request relating to the state's power cost equalization program.

Chapter 60, SLA 2000 Sec. 14. The uncodified law of the State of Alaska is amended by adding a new section to read: INTERIM DETERMINATION OF AMOUNTS AVAILABLE FOR APPROPRIATION.

Notwithstanding AS 42.45.080(c) and 42.45.085(a), enacted by sec. 6 of this Act, the amount that may be appropriated from the power cost equalization endowment fund (AS 42.45.070, enacted by sec. 6 of this Act) shall be determined as follows:

- (1) for fiscal year 2002, the amount that may be appropriated from the power cost equalization endowment fund (AS 42.45.070, enacted by sec. 6 of this Act) is seven percent of the market value of the fund on February 1, 2001;
- (2) for fiscal year 2003 through the first fiscal year that begins after the closing date of the sale of the four dam pool hydroelectric project under the memorandum of understanding, the amount that may be appropriated annually from the power cost equalization endowment fund (AS 42.45.070, enacted by sec. 6 of this Act) is seven percent of the market value of the fund on February 1 of the prior fiscal year;
- (3) for subsequent fiscal years, the commissioner of revenue shall exclude the time period and market value of the power cost equalization endowment fund (AS 42.45.070, enacted by sec. 6 of this Act) before the closing date of the sale of the four dam pool hydroelectric project in making the determination required under AS 42.45.080(c), enacted by sec. 6 of this Act.

The definitions contained in sec. 15(d) of this Act apply to the terms used in this section.

Sec. 42.45.099. Definition. In AS 42.45.070 - 42.45.099, "fund" means the power cost equalization endowment fund established in AS 42.45.070.

XII: W-8 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Under AS 37.10.071(a)(9), the invested assets of the PCE Endowment Fund are subject to an annual independent audit. The State Comptroller contracts with an independent certified public accountant to perform the audit. Within 90 days after the completion of the audit, the State Comptroller transmits a copy of the audited report to the Alaska Energy Authority. Alternatively, the audit report may be distributed at the Authority's next scheduled board meeting. Treasury Division shall also provide interim monthly financial statements to the Alaska Energy Authority.

To assist the Alaska Energy Authority in preparation of their annual audit (fiscal year ends June 30), Treasury Division provides fiscal year-to-date realized and unrealized capital gains for each investment pool in which the PCE Fund participants. Treasury also facilitates fiscal year end account balance confirmation requests through the custodian bank.

Prior to FY2002, payment for the cost of investing assets of the PCE Endowment Fund is set forth in a reimbursable service agreement (RSA) with the Alaska Energy Authority. The State Comptroller updates the RSA annually on or before July 1 (or prior to the first day of service).

Payment for the cost of investing assets of the PCE Endowment Fund is the actual cost of external management fees for assets under management and for a portion of Treasury costs, based on the federally approved cost allocation plan. The authorization for these costs is included in Treasury Management's annual budget; therefore, no RSA is necessary. These investment management costs are reviewed annually.

XII: W-9

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
5/24/01	5/24/00	Governor signed enabling legislation for the new Power Cost Equalization Endowment Fund effective May 24, 2000; Treasury Division begins to manage invested assets of the new PCE Endowment Fund on July 3, 2000 (actual transfer date).	1.8
3/15/04		Updated History section to reflect the closing date for the Four Dam Pool sale, removal of the Power Cost Equalization & Rural Electric Capitalization Fund from the GeFONSI and changes in the asset allocation policy.	2.0
		Deleted the footnote reference related to the Power Cost Equalization & Rural Electric Capitalization Fund's investment in the GeFONSI.	
		Updated the Facts and Figures section for current financial information and updated the Investment Policy section to reflect the new asset allocation policy.	
7/1/04		Updated History and Investment Policy sections to reflect the new asset allocation policy	2.1
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.2
4/30/06		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.3
12/31/2006		Updated History section. Updated the Facts and Figures section and added actual returns. Updated Investment Policy section. Updated Control and Reporting Requirements section with investment management fee information.	3.0
12/31/08		Updated the History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.1
12/31/09		Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.3
12/31/10		Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.4
1/12/12		Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.5
1/31/13		Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.6
7/1/13		Updated History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.7

XII: W-10 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

X. Permanent Fund Dividend Holding Account – Investment Policy Statement

1. Overview

The Alaska Permanent Fund Corporation (APFC) transfers funds to the State of

Alaska's Department of Revenue, to fund the distribution of Permanent Fund

Dividend warrants to eligible Alaska residents. The amount of the transfer is

governed by AS 37.13.140. In past years, the transfer occurred in late September

with warrant issuance beginning in early October. During the interim, the funds

were held in the State's general fund which is invested in the GeFONSI.

Investment earnings accrued to the General Fund.

In July 2002, the Attorney General's office issued an opinion directing the Alaska

Permanent Fund Corporation to transfer these funds to the State as soon as

possible after June 30, resulting in a transfer in early July.

As a result of this opinion, the State of Alaska would hold these funds for

approximately three months before distributing them to eligible Alaska residents.

Therefore, a new account was created to allow these funds to be invested

separately (AY26). Investment earnings will continue to accrue to the General

Fund and will be transferred, when realized, on a monthly basis.

In July 2009, realizing that the timing of receipt of the transferred funds occurred

after they were needed to meet July 1 appropriations, the Department of Revenue

entered into a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with The APFC to transfer

25% of the appropriation amounts to the PFD Holding account on or as close to

July 1 as possible. The MOU and the Attorney General's 2002 opinion are

located in Appendix AJ.

XII: X-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### 2. History

July 2002. The Permanent Fund Dividend Holding Account was created to accommodate the new account activity. The account was funded on July 26, 2002. An investment policy was developed with 100% of the balance being placed in the Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool with a benchmark equal to the Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill.

July 2003. The asset allocation policy was amended to include Treasury Bills or Federal Agencies as allowable investment types for this account. This change was effective July 1, 2003.

July 2013. The asset allocation policy was amended to include the Short-term Treasury Pool, and the benchmark was changed from 100% Short-term U.S. Treasury Bill to 100% Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill. The full asset allocation includes the Short-term Fixed Income Pool, Short-term Treasury Pool, Treasury Bills, or Federal Agencies.

#### 3. Facts and Figures

Total invested assets and annual earnings at June 30 were:

Fiscal Year	Earnings	Fair Value
2003	4,421,797	12,923,240
2004	1,730,054	10,714,336
2005	2,364,885	10,951,388
2006	5,030,565	12,480,040
2007	9,251,670	16,187,727
2008	11,433,754	18,332,152
2009	813,705	23,807,511
2010	622,040	19,921,867
2011	422,146	17,120,455
2012	290,914	17,930,469
2013	265,411	21,763,976

XII: X-2

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Permanent Fund Dividend Holding Account

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### 4. Investment Policy

Treasury invests the Permanent Fund Dividend Holding Account assets with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Low

Investment Objectives Minimize exposure to principal loss

Time Horizon Short

Other Constraints None

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for the Permanent Fund Dividend Holding Account is:

Short-term Fixed Income Pool, Short-term Treasury Pool, Treasury Bills, or Federal Agencies

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's performance benchmark(s) for the Permanent Fund Dividend Holding Account is:

100% Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill

XII: X-3

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Permanent Fund Dividend Holding Account

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective	3 6 6	Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
3/15/04	7/02	New section created	2.0
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.2
12/31/06		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	3.0
12/31/08		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.1
12/31/09		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.3
12/31/10		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.4
1/12/12		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.5
1/31/13		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.6
7/1/13		Updated the History, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.7

XII: X-4 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Permanent Fund Dividend Holding Account

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Y. General Obligation Bonds – Investment Policy Statement

1. Overview

On November 5, 2002, two general obligation bond propositions were passed by a

majority of the qualified voters in the State, the Transportation Bond Act (Chapter

114, SLA 2002 (HB525)) and the Education Bond Act (SLA2002 (HB2002)).

These propositions authorized the issuance of general obligation bonds for

transportation and education related projects. The Series 2003A Bonds and the

Series 2003B Bonds represent all of the bonds scheduled for issuance pursuant to

these propositions.

2. History

April 15, 2003. General Obligation Bond Series 2003A (General Purpose) were

issued in the amount of \$359,130,000 and 2003B (Transportation Grant Eligible

Projects) were issued in the amount of \$102,805,000. Proceeds were deposited

into accounts managed by Revenue. The asset allocation policy was set at 100%

Short-term Fixed Income Pool effective upon deposit.

April 2, 2009. A bill was passed in the 2008 legislative session (SCS CSHB 314)

that provided for the issuance of general obligation bonds for the purpose of

paying the cost of state transportation projects. This 2008 Transportation GO

Bonds fund has been established and was funded on April 2, 2009.

November 2, 2010. A general obligation bond proposition was passed by a

majority of the qualified voters in the State who voted on the question,

authorizing the issuance of \$397,200,000 in general obligation bonds for the

purpose of design and construction of library, education and educational research

facilities. Of the amount authorized, the State of Alaska issued \$200 million in

XII: Y-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

General Obligation Bonds - representing a portion of the bonds approved for issuance pursuant to this proposition. The bond issuance was pursuant to the Alaska Constitution, particularly Article IX, Section 8, Alaska Statutes 37.15 (the "State Bonding Act"), Section 3 – 7 of Chapter 95, SLA 2010 (HB 424) (the "Act"), and the Resolution.

On December 14, 2010, \$200 million in bonds were issued for the purpose of paying toward the costs of design and construction for certain State library, education and educational research projects pursuant to the Act. Of which, the \$119,570,000 GO Series 2010A are Taxable Build America Bonds, the \$45,000,000 GO Series 2010B are Taxable Qualified School Construction Bonds, and the \$35,000,000 GO Series 2010C are Tax-Exempt Bonds.

On November 6, 2012, a general obligation bond authorization was passed by a majority of the qualified voters in the State who voted in the election authorizing the issuance of \$453,499,200 of general obligation bonds for the purpose of paying the costs of design and construction of state transportation projects.

On January 15, 2013, approximately \$162.5 million in bonds were issued for the purpose of 1) Securing cost of design and construction of library education and education research facilities (designated as Qualified School Construction Bonds totaling \$11,945,000 2013A). The 2013B Bonds were issued for the purpose of funding \$184,165,870 for cost of design and construction of library, education and educational research facilities (premium included in "funding" amount).

On March 27, 2013, approximately \$149.6 million in bond anticipation notes were issued for the purpose of paying costs of design and construction of state transportation projects pursuant to the 2012 State Transportation Bond Act.

XII: Y-2 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### 3. Facts and Figures

Total invested assets and annual earnings at June 30, were:

Fiscal	2003 S	eries A	2003 Series	B/2008 GOs		
Year	(AY2N&AY2O)		(AY2M/AY2Q)			
	Earnings	Fair Value	Earnings	Fair Value		
2003	1,165,037	356,021,079	337,070	103,142,070		
2004	3,781,471	294,221,482	1,199,054	92,825,369		
2005	5,405,190	193,776,869	1,965,851	69,667,990		
2006	6,226,874	116,398,545	1,828,840	33,281,511		
2007	4,511,891	61,901,649	1,480,942	26,747,831		
2008	1,157,694	23,629,701	634,448	12,322,686		
2009	142,740	15,983,684	1,567,799	169,953,319		
2010	148,481	10,549,779	1,690,037	116,177,373		
2011	17,517	1,275,573	502,364	94,216,290		
2012	3,577	712,638	329,339	70,918,330		
2013	263	-	138,890	35,007,263		
Fiscal	Series	20104	Sarias	2010B	Series 2010C	
Fiscal Vear	Series :			2010B	Series 2010C	
Fiscal Year	(AY	3R)	(AY	Y3U)	(AY3V)	Fair Value
Year	(AY Earnings	3R) Fair Value	(AY Earnings	Y3U) Fair Value	(AY3V) Earnings	Fair Value 35 528 307
Year 2011	(AY Earnings 304,590	3R) Fair Value 102,920,301	(AY Earnings 120,053	Y3U) Fair Value 43,446,966	(AY3V) Earnings 98,307	35,528,307
Year 2011 2012	(AY Earnings 304,590 309,703	3R) Fair Value 102,920,301 53,287,782	(AY Earnings 120,053 135,575	Y3U) Fair Value 43,446,966 23,739,499	(AY3V) Earnings 98,307 146,700	35,528,307 35,675,007
Year 2011	(AY Earnings 304,590	3R) Fair Value 102,920,301	(AY Earnings 120,053	Y3U) Fair Value 43,446,966	(AY3V) Earnings 98,307	35,528,307
Year 2011 2012	(AY Earnings 304,590 309,703	3R) Fair Value 102,920,301 53,287,782	(AY Earnings 120,053 135,575	Y3U) Fair Value 43,446,966 23,739,499	(AY3V) Earnings 98,307 146,700	35,528,307 35,675,007
Year 2011 2012	(AY Earnings 304,590 309,703	3R) Fair Value 102,920,301 53,287,782	(AY Earnings 120,053 135,575	Y3U) Fair Value 43,446,966 23,739,499	(AY3V) Earnings 98,307 146,700	35,528,307 35,675,007
Year 2011 2012 2013	(AY Earnings 304,590 309,703 73,171	Fair Value 102,920,301 53,287,782 8,637,431	(AY Earnings 120,053 135,575 30,193	Y3U) Fair Value 43,446,966 23,739,499 1,375,626	(AY3V) Earnings 98,307 146,700	35,528,307 35,675,007
Year 2011 2012 2013	(AY Earnings 304,590 309,703 73,171	Fair Value 102,920,301 53,287,782 8,637,431	(AY Earnings 120,053 135,575 30,193	Y3U) Fair Value 43,446,966 23,739,499 1,375,626	(AY3V) Earnings 98,307 146,700	35,528,307 35,675,007
Year 2011 2012 2013	(AY Earnings 304,590 309,703 73,171 Series 2 (AY	3R) Fair Value 102,920,301 53,287,782 8,637,431	(AY Earnings 120,053 135,575 30,193 Series (AY	Y3U) Fair Value 43,446,966 23,739,499 1,375,626  2013B Y3Z)	(AY3V) Earnings 98,307 146,700	35,528,307 35,675,007
Year 2011 2012 2013	(AY Earnings 304,590 309,703 73,171	Fair Value 102,920,301 53,287,782 8,637,431	(AY Earnings 120,053 135,575 30,193	Y3U) Fair Value 43,446,966 23,739,499 1,375,626	(AY3V) Earnings 98,307 146,700	35,528,307 35,675,007

XII: Y-3 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Fiscal	Series 201	.3C - BAN
Year	(AY	(3Y)
	Earnings	Fair Value
2013	(6,774)	151,046,758

#### 4. Investment Policy

Treasury invests the Series 2003A, the Series 2003B, the Series 2008 Transportation Bonds, the Series 2010A/B/C Education Bonds, the Series 2013A/B, and the Series 2013C BAN assets with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Low.

Investment Objectives Low exposure of principal to loss.

Emphasis on liquidity and safety of principal.

Income is secondary objective.

Minimal inflation protection needed.

High liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Short.

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy for both accounts is:

100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's performance benchmark for both accounts is:

Three month U.S. Treasury Bill

XII: Y-4 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
3/15/04	4/03	New section created	2.0
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.2
4/30/06		Updated the Facts and Figures and Investment Policy section.	2.3
12/31/06		Updated the Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections.	3.0
12/31/08		Updated the Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections.	3.1
12/31/09		Updated the Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections.	3.3
12/31/10		Updated the Facts and Figures and Investment Policy sections.	3.4
8/1/11		Updated the History, Facts and Figures and Investment Policy Sections to include Series 2010A/B/C Bonds.	3.4
1/12/12		Updated Facts and Figures section	3.5
1/31/13		Updated the History, Facts and Figures and Investment Policy Sections to include Series 2013 A/B Bonds	3.6
7/1/13		Updated the History, Facts and Figures and Investment Policy Sections to include Series 2013-C BANs & Transportation Authorization	3.7

XII: Y-5 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: General Obligation Bonds

TREASURY DIVISION DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE

STATE OF ALASKA • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Z. Alaska Mental Health Trust Fund – Investment Policy Statement

1. Overview

The Alaska Mental Health Trust Authority (AMHTA), established by AS

47.30.011, is a public corporation of the state and a political subdivision within

the Department of Revenue. The AMHTA administers the Alaska Mental Health

Trust established under the Alaska Mental Health Enabling Act of 1956 and AS

37.14.009.

Alaska Statutes create two separate and distinct financial accounts for the

AMHTA. The mental health trust fund (AS 37.14.031) which is to be managed

by the Alaska Permanent Fund Corporation per AS 37.14.033 and the trust

settlement income account (AS 37.14.036) which is to be managed by the

AMHTA.

Per AS 37.14.009 the AMHTA contracts with the Department of Natural

Resources to manage the land assets of the trust.

2. History

April 2003. Alaska Mental Health Trust Authority staff met with Department of

Revenue, Treasury staff to discuss the possibility of Treasury investing some of

the trust settlement income account.

May 2003. The Alaska Mental Health Trust Authority Board approves a motion

to invest some of the trust settlement income account in the Department of

Revenue's Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool. The Alaska

XII: Z-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Permanent Fund Corporation previously invested all of the trust settlement income account and will continue to invest the portion not transferred to Revenue. The AMHTA remains the fiduciary of the funds.

September 2, 2003. On behalf of the Alaska Mental Health Trust Authority, the Alaska Permanent Fund Corporation transfers \$20,963,600 to the Department of Revenue to be invested 100% in the Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool.

As of November 1, 2008 The Alaska Mental Health Trust Authority has adopted an asset allocation consisting of 29% Broad Market Fixed Income Pool, 40% Domestic Equity Pool, 21% International Equity Pool, and 10% Short Term Fixed Income Pool. There have been no subsequent changes to the asset allocation policy since this date.

#### 3. Facts and Figures

Total invested assets in the Alaska Mental Health Trust Authority Reserve at June 30 were:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2004	383,546	21,347,147
2005	778,440	25,576,424
2006	445,740	29,660,683
2007	4,586,218	33,801,161
2008	(1,914,206)	36,255,902
2009	(4,733,371)	33,470,999
2010	3,920,850	34,778,251
2011	7,318,199	42,096,450
2012	929,976	43,026,428
2013	4,830,327	37,356,754

XII: Z-2

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Alaska Mental Health Trust Authority Reserve

TREASURY DIVISION
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE

STATE OF ALASKA

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

4. Management

The AMHTA has adopted an Asset Management Policy Statement<sup>59</sup> that covers

the management plan for those assets entrusted to the Alaska Mental Health Trust

Board. The AMHTA is responsible for deciding how to invest the balance held in

their settlement income account. Following a period of due diligence, the

AMHTA selected the Treasury Division to manage a portion of the assets in the

settlement income account. Treasury created an account called the Alaska Mental

Health Trust Reserve to account for the assets under management.

Treasury separately manages the AMHT Reserve account as a participant in the

State of Alaska Intermediate-term Fixed Income Investment Pool as requested by

the Alaska Mental Health Trust Board. The account does not hold individual

securities. The amount invested is at the direction of the Alaska Mental Health

Trust Board.

5. Investment Policy

The Alaska Mental Health Trust Board determines asset allocation policy for the

Alaska Mental Health Trust Reserve account. This includes the risk tolerance,

investment objective and the horizon.

<sup>59</sup> A copy of the AMHTA's Asset Management Policy Statement can be obtained by contacting the

authority directly.

XII: Z-3

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

Effective November 1, 2008, the AMHTA Board's investment policy for the Alaska Mental Health Trust Reserve account is:

$29\% \pm 10\%$	Broad Market Fixed Income
$40\% \pm 9\%$	Domestic Equity Pool
$21\% \pm 5\%$	International Equity Pool
$10\% \pm 4\%$	Short Term Fixed Income Pool

Effective July 1, 2013, the AMHTA Board's performance benchmark for the Account is:

29%	Barclays US Aggregate
40%	Russell 3000 Stock Index
21%	MSCI: EAFE Index
10%	Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill

### **Version Control**

Revision Date	Effective Date	Summary of Changes	Find it in Version
3/15/04	9/03	New section created	2.0
1/21/05		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.2
4/30/06		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.3
12/31/06		Updated the Overview, Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.0
12/31/08		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.1
12/31/09		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.3
12/31/10		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.4
1/12/12		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.5
1/31/13		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.6
7/1/13		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.7

Section XII: Alaska Mental Health Trust Authority Reserve

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

AA. Supplemental Benefits System Cash Transition Fund – Investment Policy Statement

1. Overview

The Supplemental Benefits System was created by Statute in January 1980, to provide benefits in lieu of those provided by the federal Social Security System. The Supplemental Benefits System Cash Transition Fund was created to hold monies in transit to the plan administrator, monies in transit to provider companies providing optional benefits and monies for plan administration.

2. History

January 1980, legislature establishes the Supplemental Benefits System. The Department of Administration, Division of Retirement and Benefits is responsible for Plan administration and recordkeeping. The Commissioner of Revenue was fiduciary for administrative funds and the Alaska State Pension Investment Board was fiduciary for all other funds. The Legislature passed SB141 in May 2005, dissolving the Alaska State Pension Investment Board and creating the Alaska Retirement Management Board. This legislation provides that the ARMB is the fiduciary of the SBS funds, including the SBS Cash Transition Fund. The board adopted a resolution continuing the existing asset allocation of the transition fund.

XII: AA-1 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Supplement Benefits System Cash Transition Fund

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### 3. Facts and Figures

Total invested assets and annual earnings (in AY25) at June 30, were:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
1996	112,898	1,676,414
1997	105,848	1,269,831
1998	97,068	1,439,233
1999	91,106	1,268,344
2000	106,265	1,136,410
2001	113,100	1,413,795
2002	57,626	893,482
2003	32,053	1,546,196
2004	25,949	2,553,312
2005	64,249	1,741,136
2006	131,173	1,660,341
2007	171,073	2,097,598
2008	98,169	815,005
2009	35,630	2,070,789
2010	61,810	8,205,096
2011	25,783	9,048,144
2012	20,950	7,018,237
2013	8,414	6,983,930

### 4. Investment Policy

Treasury has invested with the following in mind.

Risk Tolerance Low.

Investment Objectives Very low exposure to principal loss.

Modest current income requirement.

Little inflation protection needed.

High liquidity requirement.

Time Horizon Short

XII: AA-2 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Supplement Benefits System Cash Transition Fund

• • • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

Treasury's investment policy for the Supplemental Benefits System Cash Transition Fund is:

100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Treasury's performance benchmark for the Supplemental Benefits System Cash Transition Fund is:

100% Three-month U.S. Treasury Bill

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
1/21/05		New section created	2.2
4/30/06		Updated the Facts and Figures section.	2.3
12/31/06		Updated History and Facts and Figures sections	3.0
12/31/08		Updated the Facts and Figures section	3.1
12/31/09		Updated the Facts and Figures section	3.3
12/31/10		Updated the Facts and Figures section	3.4
1/12/12		Updated the Facts and Figures section	3.5
1/31/13		Updated the Facts and Figures section	3.6
7/1/13		Updated the Facts and Figures section	3.7

XII: AA-3 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Supplement Benefits System Cash Transition Fund

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### **BB.** Illinois Creek Mine Reclamation Trust Fund

#### 1. Overview

The Alaska Legislature in Chapter 137 SLA 2004 established a new Article 9 in AS 37.14. The Article established a Mine Reclamation Trust Fund. The Trust fund provides a location to hold a fund and earnings on the fund to assure reclamation for a particular mine.

That law provides in AS 37.14.800(c) that "Before payments are accepted into the mine reclamation trust fund income account<sup>60</sup> for a particular mining operation, the commissioner of natural resources and the miner may execute a memorandum of understanding that outlines a schedule of expected payments into the trust fund and the relationship of the payments and accumulated earnings in the trust fund to reclamation obligations of the miner under AS 27.19.040...<sup>61</sup> The memorandum of understanding may also address expected use of the fund under AS 37.14.820. If the memorandum of understanding addresses investment of the fund with respect to payments made by the miner, the commissioner of revenue must also sign the memorandum."

#### 2. History

The Illinois Creek Gold Mine is a remote gold mine located on state land approximately 51 miles south of Galena, Alaska. It is a fly-in mine without road access. USMX of Alaska, Inc. originally permitted the mine in 1996. Construction began in June, 1996. After some corporate changes and mergers, the mining companies responsible for the mine eventually went bankrupt, the financier abandoned its ownership rights, and the State of Alaska inherited operating responsibility for the mine in July 1999.

The mining company had provided a \$1,618,209 Reclamation Bond to satisfy the bonding requirements of DNR and DEC. On behalf of those agencies, DNR, upon the company's bankruptcy and default, seized the bond, and used funds from the bond, augmented by proceeds from the sale of gold that continued to be produced by the mine's heap leach facility, to maintain the mine until an operator

XII: BB-1 Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>60</sup> The law works as follows: payments are made into the "income account" of the trust fund. The legislature transfers the balance to the "operating account", and DNR takes funds from the operating account for reclamation needs, consistent with the law.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>61</sup> The words omitted reference AS 27.21.160 which is the Coal Reclamation statute and not relevant to Illinois Creek Mine Project nor this Trust Fund.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

could be found to reclaim it. DNR also seized equipment at the mine owned by the mining company.

After a series of temporary contracts, DNR entered into a contract with American Reclamation Group, LLC to reclaim the mine. American Reclamation Group was to use a combination of proceeds from further mining and the remaining reclamation bond to reclaim the mine. American Reclamation Group finished reclaiming the site in the fall of 2005. Following reclamation by American Reclamation Group, the agencies assumed the responsibility to monitor the site and to fix unexpected post-reclamation problems. To fund the post-closure monitoring and maintenance, the agencies established the Illinois Creek Mine Reclamation Trust Fund.

In a typical Mine Reclamation Trust Fund, periodic payments are made into the fund by a mining company, DOR manages the fund, and DNR withdraws funds from the operating account to accomplish required reclamation tasks. This Illinois Creek Mine Reclamation Trust Fund is not typical as the original mining company no longer exists, and DNR already seized the original reclamation bond. However, as with a typical fund, DOR will manage the fund and DNR will withdraw funds from the operating account consistent with monitoring and reclamation obligations.

In June 2011, a mining exploration company named Silver Predator Corporation signed an option to acquire the leases around the mine site for possible development.

#### 3. Facts and Figures

Total invested assets of Illinois Creek Mine Reclamation as of June 30 were:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2006	23,215	859,762
2007	73,702	898,464
2008	(897)	892,856
2009	(30,767)	837,089
2010	35,550	872,639
2011	50,677	898,316
2012	8,933	901,249
2013	35,496	928,745

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>62</sup> Another mining company has retained control and has responsibility for reclamation of some part of the Illinois Creek Mine site. Elsewhere on the site, monitoring remains the responsibility of the state.

XII: BB-2 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Illinois Creek Mine Reclamation Trust

-

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### 4. Management

The Department of Natural Resources will be responsible for expending funds from Operating Account of the Illinois Creek Mine Reclamation Trust Fund to ensure that appropriate monitoring and maintenance of the Mine Site is accomplished. In addition, DNR must forecast the need for funds so that DOR may appropriately invest the Trust Fund. DNR works closely with DEC to accomplish these tasks.

The Department of Revenue is responsible for investing the Illinois Creek Mine Reclamation Trust Fund so as to best protect and grow the Trust Fund while making funds available to meet the DNR's forecast of expenditures, and with the ability to make funds available to meet the need for unplanned expenditures, after appropriate notice.

The State Comptroller may act for the Department of Revenue under this Memorandum of Understanding. Communication to DOR under the MOU should be addressed to the State Comptroller. The MOU is shown as <u>Appendix AAA</u>.

The Trust Fund was established by a one-time deposit from funds currently held in other State of Alaska accounts. These funds were derived from three sources: mining proceeds, a remnant of the reclamation bond seized from the original mining company, and sale of the equipment seized by DNR and forfeited by the original mining company.

DNR may make expenditures from the operating account for a purpose authorized in AS 37.14.820(a). However, the primary expectation for use of the fund is for monitoring erosion, re-vegetation, and water quality at the site, especially from the heap leach facility, and for fixing any problems should they unexpectedly occur. The current estimate of the cost of monitoring is included in <a href="Appendix AAA">Appendix AAA</a>, and the current Monitoring Plan that explains the use of the funds is included as well.

AS 37.14.820(b) provides that, subject to appropriation, DOR may expend funds from the operating account to pay DOR's expenses for managing the fund. DOR changes the fund for the actual cost of external management fees and for a portion of Treasury costs based on the federally approved cost allocation plan.

AS 37.14.820(b) also provides that, subject to appropriation, DNR may expend funds from the operating account to pay its expenses in administrating the fund

XII: BB-3 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

and programs under AS 27.19 and AS 27.21. However, DNR does not expect to ask the Alaska Legislature for an appropriation from the operating account of the Fund for its administrative expenses.

### 5. Investment Policy

Treasury invests the account assets with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance Low

Investment Objectives Maximize return while still being able to fund uncertain

maintenance expenditures (amount and size).

Time Horizon Long

Other Constraints N/A

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy is:

 $83\% \pm 7\%$  Short-term Fixed Income Pool

17% ± 3% Domestic Equity Pool

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's performance benchmark is:

Three month U.S. Treasury Bill

17% Russell 3000 Stock Index

#### Version Control

Revision	Effective		Find it in Version
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	
12/31/06		New section created	3.0
12/31/08		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy	3.1

XII: BB-4 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

	sections	
12/31/09	Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.3
12/31/10	Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.4
1/12/12	Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.5
1/31/13	Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.6
7/1/13	Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections	3.7

XII: BB-5 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### CC. Alaska Sport Fish Construction Funds

#### 1. Overview

The first Sport Fish Construction Fund, AY9V, was established to hold proceeds of the 2006 Sport Fish Revenue Bonds until their planned expenditure.

Alaska has used the funds to build a modern hatchery in Anchorage to replace two older facilities, and build a brand-new hatchery in Fairbanks. The state releases over seven million fish annually from its hatchery program, which has the objectives of improving fishing opportunities, reducing pressure on wild stocks, and providing diversity to the angling and viewing public, according to the state Department of Fish and Game.

Hatchery operations are already funded with fishing license fees, and the bonds will allow the capital needs of the hatchery program to be user-financed.

The program was enabled by a bill the Legislature approved in 2005, enacting a surcharge to fishing license fees and authorizing the state to bond against it. SB 147 chapter 94 SLA 05. In addition to the pledge of revenue from the surcharge, which is expected to fully cover debt service, the state also pledges revenue from the basic fishing license fee, fees from King salmon stamps, and federal grant revenue.

The second Sport Fish Construction Transfer Fund, AY2W, was created in 2008 due to delays and increases in construction costs. An additional \$70.64 M was appropriated from the General Fund to the Alaska Sport Fish Construction Transfer Account section in 63(d) of Chapter 29 SLA 2008, effective in FY08, for facility upgrades, improvements, and construction for the sport fish hatchery in Anchorage). The AK Sport Fish Construction Transfer Account (fund 13212, AY2W) was set up to hold the \$70.64 M in transfer funds in order to ensure compliance with the requirement to keep the bond proceeds segregated for reasons of IRS arbitrage rules. The bond proceeds in the sub-fund (13211, AY9V) will be fully spent before spending on the \$70.64 M in sub-fund 13212 can begin. Spending on the \$70.64 M transfer funds was projected to begin in the 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter of calendar year 2010 and be completed by the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter of calendar year 2011.

In November of 2011, there was a refunding of the State of Alaska Sport Fishing Revenue Bonds, Series 2006. Bonds were issued to provide for the refunding of \$32,165,000, of the \$51,800,000 outstanding principal amount. The net proceeds of

XII: CC-1 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Alaska Sport Fish Construction

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

the Bonds were applied, together with other legally available funds, to refund the Refunded Bonds.

### 2. Facts and Figures

Total invested assets for Alaska Sport Fish Construction (AY9V) as of June 30 were:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2006	581,808	62,401,991
2007	3,462,255	65,013,221
2008	2,008,677	63,414,797
2009	635,049	53,274,942
2010	456,785	11,550,760
2011	23,283	2,920,489
2012	4,799	-

Total invested assets for Alaska Sport Fish Construction Transfer (AY2W) as of June 30 were:

Fiscal Year	<b>Earnings</b>	Fair Value
2009	772,870	69,839,093
2010	831,662	65,506,219
2011	2 08,323	22,219,937
2012	43,281	9,345,218
2013	13,145	392,110

**Investment Policy** 

Treasury invests the account assets with the following in mind:

Risk Tolerance	Low
Investment Objectives	Low exposure of principal to loss. Emphasis on liquidity and safety of principal. Income is secondary objective. Minimal inflation protection needed. High liquidity requirement.
Time Horizon	Short

XII: CC-2 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Alaska Sport Fish Construction

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's investment policy is:

100% Short-term Fixed Income Pool

Effective July 1, 2013, Treasury's performance benchmark is:

Three month U.S. Treasury Bill

### Version Control

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
12/31/06		New section created	3.0
12/31/08		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.1
12/31/09		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.3
12/31/10		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.4
1/12/12		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.5
1/31/13		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.6
7/1/13		Updated the Facts and Figures, and Investment Policy sections.	3.7

XII: CC-3 Released: 7/31/2013

Section XII: Alaska Sport Fish Construction

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### XIII. Securities Lending Program

From early 1991 though mid-1995 Treasury had in place a securities lending program that covered all public securities under management. Treasury staff terminated the program in early 1995 for several reasons. <sup>63</sup> Following changes in the industry that help reduce risk and improve monitoring capabilities, Treasury staff recommended reestablishment of a securities lending program. See <a href="Appendix CA">Appendix CA</a>.

On January 4, 2001, Treasury entered into an agreement with State Street Bank & Trust Co. to lend securities for selected investment pools and participants<sup>64</sup> The program was intended to include all assets not precluded from lending by statute or other constraints. The following funds or investment pools did not participate pending fiduciary approval or for other reason(s) as noted:

Account	<u>Entity</u>
AY12	University of Alaska Endowment Trust Fund
AY15	ASLC Series End 2001 Custodial Fund*
AY2f	ASLC AlaskAdvantage Custodial Fund*
AY2v	ASLC Capital Projects Fund*
AY2g	Permanent Fund Dividend Holding Account
AY9J	TeckCominco Red Dog Mine
N/A	Non-retirement Domestic Equity Common Trust Fund ** and the
	Passive Bond Market Index Common Trust Fund <sup>65</sup>

 $<sup>\</sup>boldsymbol{*}$  Bond covenants specify permitted investments and collateral restrictions.

XIII-1

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XIII: Securities Lending Program

<sup>\*\*</sup> Russell 3000 Stock Index Common Trust Fund.

See <u>Appendix CA</u>, page 1.

Contract term was January 4, 2001 ending December 31, 2005. The current contract is on file in the Department of Revenue, Division of Administrative Services. Program costs are paid directly from participating accounts.

These domestic bond and equity investments are made through a collective trust vehicle. The State chose investment options that do not participate in a securities lending program.

• • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

The custodian bank's systems are designed to allocate income based on each participant's pro rata share in the respective pool(s) in which they are invested. Since certain entities did not participate in the securities lending program, the bank's accounting systems were unable to automatically allocate the income to participating funds. Therefore, Treasury's Asset Accounting Section allocates securities lending income in accordance with the procedures set forth in Appendix CB.66

In February 2008, Treasury staff suspended the program as staff perceived increased concentration and collateral risk under the then current lending program. An Action memo to the ARMB dated February 15, 2008 describes the background to this decision and is available from the ARMB liaison.

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XIII: Securities Lending Program

Treasury's securities lending program is modeled after that of the state pension trust funds' program. The Alaska State Pension Investment Board (ASPIB) approved participation in a securities lending program at their December 3, 2000 meeting. See ASPIB Resolution No. 2000-12 (includes only defined benefit plans, not defined contribution or deferred compensation plans). .

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
3/15/04	4/3/01	The Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Trustee Council approved a motion to participate in the securities lending program.	2.0
	3/02	ASLC's AY15 and AY16 accounts were combined into AY15 and renamed via request from ACPE staff.	
	various	Two new accounts for the ASLC were added to the list of accounts that do not participate in the Securities Lending Program (AY2f on 7/02 and AY2v on 2/04).	
	2/04	The Permanent Fund Dividend Holding account was added to the list of accounts that does not participate in the Securities Lending Program (AY2g).	
	3/02	The Passive Bond Market Index CTF was included as a fund that is not participating in Treasury's Securities Lending Program.	
1/21/05		Added AY9J to list of funds who do not participate in the Program	2.2

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XIII: Securities Lending Program

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### XIV. Commission Recapture Program

In April 2001, a directed brokerage or commission recapture program began utilizing four brokers. Managers were asked to direct a percentage of their trades through these brokers and the funds received a rebate of the commissions on those trades. The target participation percentages were set at:

<u>Market</u>	<u>Target</u>
Domestic large cap	30%
Domestic small cap	Voluntary
International	20%

On directed domestic trades the funds received from 66-69% of the commission. On directed international trades the funds received from 57-61% of the commission.

Beginning November 2004, an agreement (see <u>Appendix EA</u>) with State Street Global Markets (SSGM) expanded the brokers available and improved reporting. SSGM works with a large stable of brokers who provide recapture programs to their clients. In exchange for capturing and reconciling the trade data (a large time expense for the brokers), SSGM and the broker have a cost sharing agreement in which they split the portion of the commission that is not rebated back to the client.

The rebate amount under the new agreement is 72% on domestic trades and 60% on international trades. The target participation percentages remained the same as those set under the previous agreement.

There are two primary benefits of this program. These include:

XIV-1

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XIV: Commission Recapture Program

• • • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

1. Managers are no longer restricted to just four brokers. These four brokers, as

well as others that our managers regularly use, are all in the SSGM program.

2. Staff used to spend a significant amount of time manually reconciling reports

from the four separate brokers with the commission recapture income recorded in the

accounting records. Under the SSGM program, all reconciliations are prepared

monthly by SSGM staff.

The costs of the program are born by the broker community in their split of the

unrebated commission with State Street.

Treasury funds that invest in actively managed international investments also

participate in the commission recapture program.

XIV-2

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XIV: Commission Recapture Program

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### **XV.** Investment Practices and Investment Restrictions

**Standard Practices:** 

#### 1. Execution

The Commissioner has delegated authority to invest as follows:

#### a. Domestic Fixed Income

The Commissioner has delegated the investment authority for this class of investments to the investment officers of the Portfolio Management Section of the Treasury Division, through the Chief Investment Officer, by written delegation included in <a href="Appendix I">Appendix I</a>. The investment officers in the Portfolio Management Section select, execute, and manage all fixed income investments in conformance with the investment policies and standards established elsewhere in this document subject to the following exceptions:

- Unexpended daily cash surpluses that arise at the master custodian bank. The bank is authorized to invest these balances for an overnight period under the terms of Treasury's custody contract and the Public Securities Association (PSA) Master Repurchase Agreement.
- Unexpected daily cash surpluses that may arise at state banks with which
  Treasury has collateral agreements. The Cash Manager has authority to invest
  these balances for an overnight period in repurchase agreements. The
  Commissioner has delegated this investment authority by written delegation
  included in Appendix ZG.
- Certificates of deposit held as compensating balances. The Cash Manager has the
  authority to make arrangements for the purchase of these certificates of deposit.
  This authority includes purchasing zero-interest certificates of deposit at state
  banks to offset bank fees as provided in AS 37.10.075 and the pertinent contract.
  The Commissioner has delegated this investment authority by written delegation
  included in <u>Appendix ZG</u>.

XV-1

Released: 7/31/2013

TREASURY DIVISION
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE

STATE OF ALASKA

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

b. Real Estate

Treasury is not making direct mortgage loans or purchasing mortgage loans.

c. Domestic Equities

The Commissioner has delegated the authority to purchase interests in domestic

equity securities to State Street Bank Global Advisors (SSGA) under the terms of

the World Index Common Trust Fund's Declaration of Agreement (Fourth

Amendment and Restatement effective November 1, 1995). Subsequent

amendments are on file in Treasury's Accounting Section. SSGA may invest the

assets in domestic equities in one or more of the World Common Index Trust

Funds under the provisions and limitations of the applicable Declaration of Trust

Agreement, as amended.

d. International Equities

The Commissioner has delegated to Lazard Asset Management the authority to

actively manage an international equity portfolio under the contractual provisions

agreed upon with the State of Alaska, Department of Revenue. Subsequent

contract amendments and/or extensions are on file in Treasury's Accounting

Section.

2. Pricing

Treasury's objective in buying and selling "priced" securities is the lowest price

when purchasing and the highest price when selling. When Treasury buys or sells

XV-2

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

"non-priced" securities, Treasury aims to achieve "prevailing rates." To achieve these objectives, the following policies apply:

- All fixed income transactions must be executed with dealers using competitive procedures when this is possible or directly with one dealer when such execution is reasonably expected to be equal to or better than the competitive execution. Competitive procedures may include obtaining quotes from more than one dealer for a security, either by direct inquiry or from dealer messages that contain quotes; evaluating whether the security has traded recently and at what valuation, if available; or, comparing the proposed valuation with generally available multidealer systems that provide bid-ask quotations. The financial strength and stability of the dealer will be considered when executing transactions.
- All common stock transactions must be executed in national stock exchange markets or over-the-counter markets by the contracted manager. The manager is obligated to obtain prompt execution of orders at the most favorable prices reasonably obtainable. The manager may execute trades of equity securities in the block trade market based on one or more of the following: (1) the size of the transaction; (2) greater speed of execution; (3) better prices; or (4) lower commission costs.
- All other investments including repurchase agreements, options, and futures and forwards must be executed at prevailing national rates.
- Miscellaneous
- ➤ To prevent the risk of releasing investments or cash without receiving the offsetting cash or investments, all investment transactions must be made on the basis of delivery versus payment (DVP). Without exception, no payments may be made nor investments delivered against "due bills." (A "due bill" is a written promise to deliver an investment, or to make payment for the delivery of an investment, at a future time or date.)
- ➤ Contracted managers are authorized and must vote any or all of the securities held by them for the accounts of the funds managed for Treasury. In voting, the manager shall act prudently in the interest and for the benefit of the applicable fund's beneficiaries.

XV-3

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

#### 3. Prohibited Transactions

The following transactions are prohibited with respect to the funds for which Treasury is responsible unless those transactions have the prior written consent of the Commissioner:

- Short sale of securities (the sale and settlement of a security not currently owned by the Treasury Division and a formal agreement to borrow the security to facilitate the settlement of the short sale);
- Purchases of futures, forwards or options for the purpose of speculating (currency futures, forwards and options are permitted only for hedging or to facilitate otherwise permissible transactions);
- Borrowing to leverage the return on investments with the exception of borrowing from the Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool. Borrowing from the Short-term Fixed Income Investment Pool may occur for short periods of time in the normal course of state operations. In addition, extended settlement of securities purchases executed to facilitate or improve the efficiency of a transaction will not be considered borrowing, provided that sufficient cash equivalent securities or receivables are available to facilitate the extended settlement;
- Purchases of "private placement" securities, except Rule 144A Securities;
- Purchases of more than 10% of a corporate bond issue; and
- Purchases of more than 5% of the outstanding stock of a company.
- Purchases of more than 5% of the individual pool's assets in corporate bonds backed by any one company or affiliated group; such prohibition does not apply to securities backed by the Full Faith and Credit of the United States Government.

#### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
	6/15/09	Updated last bullet point to exclude securities backed by the full faith and credit of the US Government.	3.3
3/15/04		Updated Standard Practices section to reflect the fact that Treasury is no longer making mortgage loans.	2.0
7/1/04	4/1/04	Updated Prohibited Transactions section to eliminate Rule 144A Securities.	2.1

XV-4

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### XVI. Investment Policies Pertaining to Funds Under the Policy Control of the Alaska Retirement Management Board

### A. The Alaska Retirement Management Board / Treasury Relationship

#### 1. ARMB Overview:

Pursuant to Ch. 9 FSSLA SLA, the Alaska Retirement Management Board (ARMB) was established on October 1, 2005 as fiduciary of the assets of the state's retirement systems, replacing the Alaska State Pension Investment Board. The board's primary mission is to serve as trustee of the assets of the state's retirement systems, the State of Alaska Supplemental Annuity Plan, the deferred compensation program, the Health Reimbursement Arrangement Account, the Occupational Death & Disability Fund the SBS Cash Transition Account, and the DCR Retiree Health Account on behalf of public employees and teachers.

#### 2. ARMB History:

At its first meeting on October 11, 2005, the ARMB approved Resolution 2005-01, accepting fiduciary responsibility of the funds previously entrusted to the Alaska State Pension Investment Board (ASPIB). That resolution also adopted the investment policies and procedures put in place by ASPIB, with the caveat that all policies would be individually brought to the board for approval at future meetings. Resolution 2005-01 is set forth in <u>Appendix BB</u>. The statutes pertinent to the ARMB's fiduciary responsibility for various funds are set forth in <u>Appendix BA</u>.

Those funds are:

Public Employees' Retirement Trust Fund;

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- Teachers' Retirement Trust Fund;
- Judicial Retirement Trust Fund;
- National Guard and Naval Militia Retirement Trust Fund;
- Public Employees' Retiree Health Care Trust Fund;
- Teachers' Retiree Health Care Trust Fund;
- Judicial Retiree Health Care Trust Fund;
- Public Employees' DCR Retiree Medical Plan Fund;
- Teachers' DCR Retiree Medical Plan Fund;
- Public Employees' DCR Health Reimbursement Arrangement Account Fund;
- Teachers' DCR Health Reimbursement Arrangement Account Fund;
- Public Employees' DCR Occupational Death & Disability Fund<sup>67</sup>;
- Teachers' DCR Occupational Death & Disability Fund<sup>68</sup>;
- Peace Officer/Fire Fighters' DCR Occupational Death & Disability Fund;
- State Supplemental Benefits System (SBS);
- SBS Cash Transition Account Fund;
- Public Employees' DCR Cash Transition Account Fund;
- Teachers' DCR Cash Transition Account Fund;

As described more fully in Section V of this publication, the Commissioner of Revenue was the fiduciary of the first four retirement trust funds listed above before the creation of the ASPIB in 1992. The legislation establishing the ARMB as fiduciary of the retirement trust funds, the SBS and the Deferred Compensation plan, also names ARMB as fiduciary for the Health Reimbursement Arrangement, the DCR Retiree Health, the Occupational Death & Disability, and the SBS Cash Transition Funds.

Pursuant to AS 37.10.260 and AS 44.25.020(6), the Department, acting through the Treasury Division (Treasury), provides staff to the Alaska Retirement Management Board (ARMB).

There is an annually updated Reimbursable Services Agreement (RSA) delineating Treasury's responsibilities to the ARMB. An example of the RSA

XVI-2

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XVI: Investment Policies Pertaining to Funds Under the Policy Control of the ARMB

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

between the ARMB and Treasury is included in Appendix BC. The current year

RSA is on file in the State Comptroller's Office.

B. Delegations of Authority from ARMB to Treasury

In addition to the delegations of authority derived from the RSA set forth in

Appendix BC, ARMB, by resolution, has made other important specific

delegations to Treasury. The Delegation of Investment Authority is shown in

Appendix ZQ.

C. ARMB Objectives, Policies and Asset Allocations for the Four Retirement

**Systems** 

See: <a href="http://treasury.dor.alaska.gov/armb/AssetAllocation.aspx">http://treasury.dor.alaska.gov/armb/AssetAllocation.aspx</a>

D. ARMB Investment Guidelines, Policies and Procedures

See: http://treasury.dor.alaska.gov/armb/ReportsandPolicies.aspx

E. ARMB Policy Relating to Direct Mortgages and Other Direct Loans

The Public Employees' (PERS) and Teachers' (TRS) Retirement Trust Funds were

once heavily invested in direct mortgage loans and other direct loans. In Fiscal

Year 1985, when the combined total of direct loans reached approximately \$500

million, policy makers reversed the policy of investing these funds in direct loans.

Through 1980, the direct loan investments were solely in Alaska loans. From

1981 to 1985, the Funds held mortgages nation-wide.

<sup>67</sup> Does not include in-transit contributions and withdrawals held in trust under the Revenue

XVI-3

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Appendix BK reflects the history of these direct loan investments for fiscal year 1975 through 1993. Note that the proportion of the two funds invested in direct mortgages reached its apex in 1978. ARMB has continued the policy of liquidating the direct loan portfolios. That policy is reflected in Appendix BJ. As of June 30, 2010, the remaining balances in the loan loss reserves of the two portfolios have almost been entirely written off.

#### F. ARMB Rebalancing Policy

See Appendix BP.

#### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
3/15/04		Updated financial information.	2.0
1/21/05		Updated financial information.	2.2
4/30/06		Updated ARMB creation, history, investment policies and financial information.	2.3
12/31/06		Changed from ASPIB to ARMB, revised appendix BR	3.0
7/1/13		Changed web links to new updated DOR – Treasury website	3.7

Commissioner's fiduciary responsibility.

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### **XVII.** Policies Pertinent to the State Comptroller

#### A. Preserving Institutional Memory and Basic Governing Documents

The State Comptroller is responsible for ensuring that Treasury is properly accountable for the funds it manages and that all of Treasury's investment activities are subject to appropriate controls. One of the major purposes of maintaining this publication is to properly document Treasury's authority and activity with respect to the funds it manages. With respect to the Treasury-managed funds, maintaining this publication coupled with supplemental permanent files for each fund should sufficiently ensure the necessary basic documentation for each fund. The current account list of Treasury-managed funds is shown in Appendix ZE.

The "AY Accounts" shown in <u>Appendix ZE</u> are the separate accounts Treasury has established at the custodian bank. Treasury's custodian bank establishes these accounts, upon request from the state per terms of the custody contract. The State Comptroller is responsible for ensuring any additions are properly authorized in writing and made part of the contract files.

XVII-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

Appendix ZE also reflects the "AY Accounts" and "QD Accounts" at State Street Bank and Trust Company pertinent to the State's Supplemental Benefits System and the State's Deferred Compensation Plan<sup>68</sup> Like the "AY Accounts," "QD Accounts" are also separate accounts Treasury has established at the custodian bank.

Finally, the State Comptroller maintains a comprehensive description of all the funds that may have assets invested in the GeFONSI. See <u>Appendix Q</u>.

#### **B.** Monthly Reports

The State Comptroller is responsible for the monthly preparation of the Schedule of Invested Assets and Schedule of Investment Income and Changes in Invested Assets as well as the recording of monthly investment activity resulting from accounts managed by the Department of Revenue for the following funds:

- Public Employees' Trust Fund;
- Teachers' Retirement Trust Fund;
- Judicial Retirement Trust Fund;
- National Guard and Naval Militia Retirement Trust Fund;
- Public Employees' Retiree Health Care Trust Fund;
- Teachers' Retiree Health Care Trust Fund;
- Judicial Retiree Health Care Trust Fund;
- Supplemental Benefits System Plan Fund;
- DC Participant Directed PRS Fund;
- DC Participant Directed TRS Fund;
- Deferred Compensation Fund;
- DCR Medical Plan PRS Fund;
- DCR Retiree Medical Plan TRS Fund;
- DCR Health Reimbursement Arrangement PRS Fund;
- DCR Health Reimbursement Arrangement TRS Fund;
- DCR Occupational Death and Disability PRS Fund;
- DCR Occupational Death and Disability TRS Fund;

XVII-2

Released: 7/31/2013

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>68</sup> As reflected elsewhere in this publication, the ARMB is the fiduciary for the trust funds pertinent to the state's Supplemental Benefits System and Deferred Compensation Plan.

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- DCR Occupational Death and Disability Peace Officers/Fire Fighters Fund;
- DCR Cash Transition Fund PRS Fund;
- DCR Cash Transition Fund TRS Fund;
- General Fund and Other Non-segregated Investments:
- Alaska Student Loan Corporation Fund;
- Alaska Advantage Custodian Account Fund;
- Alaska Student Loan Capital Projects Fund;
- Alaska Student Loan Capital Projects Pledged Loans Fund;
- Alaska Student Loan Corp Ofee Nonpledged Fund;
- Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund;
- Constitutional Budget Reserve-Sub Fund;
- Public School Trust Fund (Principle);
- Public School Trust Fund (Income):
- Alaska Children's Trust Fund (Principle);
- Alaska Children's Trust Fund (Income);
- Investment Loss Trust Fund:
- University of Alaska Trust Fund;
- International Airports Revenue Fund;
- International Airports Repair and Replacement Account Fund;
- International Airports Development Account Fund;
- International Airports Series 1999A AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 1999B Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 1999C AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2002A AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2002B Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2002B Non-AMT Reserve Fund;
- International Airports Series 2003A AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2003B Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2003 A&B Reserve Fund;
- International Airports Series 2006 AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2006 Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2006 Variable Rate Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2010C Private Activity Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2010D Taxable BABS Bond Construction Fund;
- Taxable Qualified School Construction Bonds Series 2013A General Obligation;
- GO 2013B Bonds Library, Education, and Educational Research Facilities;
- GO 2013C Bond Anticipation Notes 2012 Transportation Projects;
- Alaska Higher Education Investment Fund;

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- Retiree Health Insurance Fund (Major Medical);
- Retiree Health Insurance Fund (Long Term Care);
- Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Settlement Account Fund;
- Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Habitat Investment Fund;
- Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Koniag Investment Fund;
- Power Cost Equalization Endowment Fund;
- Permanent Fund Dividend Holding Account Fund;
- Alaska Mental Health Trust Reserve Fund;
- Accelerated Alaska Transportation Project Fund (2003 General Obligation Bond Funds);
- Education and Museum Facility Fund (2003 General Obligation Bond Funds);
- Transportation Project Fund (2003 General Obligation Bond Funds);
- Transportation Project Fund (2008 General Obligation Bond Funds);
- Education BABS (2010A General Obligation Bond Fund);
- Education Qualified School Bonds (2010B General Obligation Bond Fund);
- Education Tax Exempt Bonds (2010C General Obligation Bond Fund);
- Alaska Sport Fish Construction Account Fund;
- Alaska Sport Fish Construction General Fund;
- Mine Reclamation Trust Fund (Illinois Creek).

In addition, the monthly Retirement Trust Funds' reports include analyses of the retirement funds at the manager and participant level, as well as budget updates.

#### C. Annual Audits

The State Comptroller is responsible for preparing the annual financial schedules and contracting with an independent certified public accounting firm to perform audits of the Schedule of Invested Assets and Schedule of Investment Income (Loss) and Changes in Invested Assets for the following funds at June 30:

#### **State of Alaska Retirement & Benefit Plans**

- Public Employees' Trust Fund;
- Teachers' Retirement Trust Fund;
- Judicial Retirement Trust Fund;
- National Guard and Naval Militia Retirement Trust Fund;
- Public Employees' Retiree Health Care Trust Fund;

XVII-4

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- Teachers' Retiree Health Care Trust Fund;
- Judicial Retiree Health Care Trust Fund;
- DC Participant Directed PRS Fund;
- DC Participant Directed TRS Fund;
- DCR Medical Plan PRS Fund;
- DCR Retiree Medical Plan TRS Fund;
- DCR Health Reimbursement Arrangement PRS Fund;
- DCR Health Reimbursement Arrangement TRS Fund;
- DCR Occupational Death and Disability PRS Fund;
- DCR Occupational Death and Disability TRS Fund;
- DCR Occupational Death and Disability Peace Officers/Fire Fighters FundGeneral Fund;

#### **Invested Assets Under the Investment Authority of the Commissioner of Revenue**

- Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund;
- Public School Trust Fund;
- Alaska's Children's Trust;
- Investment Loss Trust Fund;
- Supplemental Benefits System Trust Fund;
- Retiree Health Insurance Funds;
- Power Cost Equalization Endowment Fund;
- International Airports Revenue Fund;
- International Airports Repair and Replacement Account Fund;
- International Airports Development Account Fund;
- International Airports Series 1999A AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 1999B Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 1999C AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2002A AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2002B Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2002B Non-AMT Reserve Fund;
- International Airports Series 2003A AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2003B Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2003 A&B Reserve Fund;
- International Airports Series 2006 AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2006 Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2006 Variable Rate Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2010C Private Activity Non-AMT Bond Construction Fund;
- International Airports Series 2010D Taxable BABS Bond Construction Fund;

XVII-5

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- Taxable Qualified School Construction Bonds Series 2013A General Obligation;
- GO 2013B Bonds Library, Education, and Educational Research Facilities;
- GO 2013C Bond Anticipation Notes, 2012 Transportation Projects;
- Alaska Higher Education Investment Fund;
- Accelerated Alaska Transportation Project Fund (2003 General Obligation Bond Funds);
- Education and Museum Facility Fund (2003 General Obligation Bond Funds);
- Transportation Project Fund (2003 General Obligation Bond Funds);
- Transportation Project Fund (2008 General Obligation Bond Funds);
- Education BABS (2010A General Obligation Bond Fund):
- Education Qualified School Bonds (2010B General Obligation Bond Fund);
- Education Tax Exempt Bonds (2010C General Obligation Bond Fund);
- Mine Reclamation Trust Fund (Illinois Creek);
- Alaska Sport Fish Construction Funds.

#### D. Special Reports to Boards and Commissions

The State Comptroller is responsible for providing:

- The latest monthly financial reports related to the invested assets of the Retirement Trust Funds to the Alaska Retirement Management Board's Liaison Officer for inclusion in materials to be distributed for the regular ARMB meetings;
- The annual audit report related to the invested assets of the Retirement System Trust Funds to the Board's Liaison Officer for inclusion in ARMB's annual report;
- Monthly financial reporting of all non-ARMB funds managed by Treasury;
- The annual proposed budget of the Alaska Retirement Management Board for their adoption;
- The annual proposed budget for Treasury; and
- The annual report and meeting arrangement for presentation of the report to the Public School Advisory Board for the purpose of reviewing the prior year's performance and audited financial statements.

XVII-6

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

E. Special Reports to the Legislature and Other Agencies

The Comptroller's office provides financial reports and information for a number of

funds throughout the year, many of which can be located at the Treasury website at

http://treasury.dor.alaska.gov. In addition, the Comptroller's office provides forecasts

used to develop the Revenue Sources Book published each spring and fall by the

Department of Revenue. The Comptroller is responsible for providing special reports

required by statute as follows:

1. Alaska Marine Highway Funds

The State Comptroller is responsible for calculating the monthly earnings on Alaska

Marine Highway System Vessel Replacement Fund and the Alaska Marine Highway

System Fund. AS 37.05.550 and AS 19.65.070, respectively. The State Comptroller, per

statute, is to prepare a report by the 10th legislative day of each regular session that

reflects the prior year's earnings and the current and next fiscal years' projected earnings.

The State Comptroller shall notify the Legislature that the report is available. It should

be noted that Treasury does not distribute the earnings unless they are specifically

appropriated by the Legislature.

2. Constitutional Budget Reserve Fund

The State Comptroller is responsible for preparing a report setting out the balance in the

CBRF on January 1 and December 31 of the previous calendar year. The report must

include the nominal, real and realized return on the CBRF compared to those of the

Permanent Fund and the General Fund during the previous calendar year. AS 37.10.430.

The report is due to the legislature by March 15 each year.

XVII-7

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

3. Power Cost Equalization Endowment Fund

In accordance with AS 42.45.080(c), on July 1 of each year, the Commissioner of

Revenue shall determine the monthly average market value of the fund for the previous

three fiscal years (fiscal years 2009, 2010, and 2011). The Commissioner shall identify

seven percent of that amount as available for appropriation by the legislature for uses

described in AS 42.45.085(a). The Comptroller provides this information in a letter

from the Commissioner of Revenue to the Executive Director of the Alaska Industrial

Development and Export Authority, which is a public corporation of the state constituting

a political subdivision within the Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic

Development, but with separate and independent legal existence.

4. Alaska Veterans' Memorial Endowment Fund

In accordance with AS 37.14.730(a), as soon as practicable after July 1 of each year, the

Commissioner of Revenue shall determine the average month-end market value of the

fund for the immediately preceding three fiscal years (fiscal years 2009, 2010, and

2011). The Commissioner shall identify five percent of that amount as available for

appropriation by the legislature for uses described in AS 37.14.730(b). The Comptroller

provides this information in a letter from the Commissioner of Revenue to the

Commissioner of the Department of Military and Veterans' Affairs.

5. Alaska Retirement Management Board (ARMB) Financial Condition

In accordance with AS 37.10.220(a)(13), by the first day of each regular legislative

session, the Alaska Retirement Management Board (ARMB) is required to report to the

governor, the legislature, and the individual employers participating in the state's

XVII-8

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XVII: Policies Pertinent to the State Comptroller

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

retirement systems on the financial condition of the systems. The Comptroller, as staff to the ARMB, provides this information in a letter from the Commissioner of Revenue.

### 6. Alaska Retirement Management Board (ARMB) Investment Performance

In accordance with AS 37.10.220(a)(14), the Alaska Retirement Management Board (ARMB) is required to submit quarterly updates of the investment performance reports to the Legislative Budget and Audit Committee. The Comptroller, as staff to the ARMB, provides this information in a letter from the Commissioner of Revenue.

### **Version Control**

Revision Date	Effective Date	Summary of Changes	Find it in Version
3/15/04		Updated Monthly Reports and Annual Audit sections to reflect new accounts. Clarified information in Special Reports to Boards and Commissions section.	2.0
12/31/06		Updated Monthly Reports, Annual Audits, and Special Reports to the Boards and Commissions sections to reflect change from ASPIB to ARMB and to include new DCR plans.	3.0
12/31/10		Updated Monthly Reports, Annual Audits, and Special Reports sections.	3.4

XVII-9

Released: 7/31/2013

Section XVII: Policies Pertinent to the State Comptroller

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

### XVIII. Policies Pertinent to the Cash Manager

# A. Establish and Maintain Control Systems to Capture, Record and Report Bank Activity

The Cash Manager is responsible for collecting and recording state revenues. To meet this requirement, a network of banks is established for receiving and consolidating State deposits. Cash Management polls each of these banks daily and obtains a report of all receipts and disbursements. The results of this polling are processed through a Treasury subsystem that prepares the information for a batch interface into the State accounting system.

#### B. Set Daily Cash Availability

The Cash Manager is responsible for setting the State's daily cash availability.

To determine the amount of cash available for investment in excess of amounts necessary for operations, Cash Management uses a cash availability projection model that accounts for the consolidation of deposits made at the State's depository banks together with the projected cash inflows and outflows at the State's custody bank. From the total cash available, Cash Management wires funds from the State's custody account to the warrant clearing account to cover each day's warrant presentments. The remaining balance of the custody account represents cash available for investment. The projected cash availability (positive or negative) is given to Portfolio Management for inclusion with the net

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

investment position for the day. As part of this analysis, Cash Management also extracts

data from the State's accounting system that reflects the daily balances due to or from the

general fund and other funds managed by the Portfolio Management section. Cash

Management authorizes the transfers necessary to settle the due to or from balances each

day.

C. Monitor Cash Balances

Cash Manager must ensure that adequate cash balances exist to fund State operations. To

determine General Fund cash sufficiency, Cash Management takes the amount of General

Fund Cash with Treasury Pool less Warrants Outstanding on the State's accounting

system. This calculation yields total cash available for operations. If the General Fund

cash sufficiency drops below \$200 million, the State is in a cash deficiency situation.

When a deficiency occurs, the appropriate steps, as stated in the Cash Deficiency

Operating Plan, will be followed (See Appendix DA).

D. Establish and Manage Banking Contracts and Relationships

The Cash Manager is responsible for providing the majority of the financial services

required by the State for the receipt and disbursement of funds. The Cash Management

Section issues and manages the treasury management system, depository concentration,

warrant clearing and processing, credit card acceptance, ACH origination contracts in

accordance with the State's procurement policies. Cash Management reviews all State

contracts for banking services issued outside Treasury. All Requests for Proposals and

contract awards made by Cash Management are drafted not only to obtain the required

services at the most competitive price, but also provide a high level of detail for the

handling of the respective service. The contracts managed in the section are up for

renewal every five years. To minimize the impact that changes in banking relationships

XVIII-2

Released: 7/31/2013

TREASURY DIVISION
DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE

STATE OF ALASKA

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

may have on State agencies, the State has its own ABA number. This allows the bulk of

the State's critical banking information to remain the same even when the State changes

banks.

Listed below are highlights of the services provided by the section's contracts.

1. Treasury Management System

This system polls the State's banks daily, standardizes the detail information and uploads

it to the State Accounting System (AKSAS). It has also integrated the processes of

expecting funds, reconciling expected funds and setting available cash.

2. Depository Concentration

Depository and concentration contracts allow agencies located around the State to deposit

funds in bank branch offices that are conveniently located near each agency. These funds

are then transferred daily to the warrant clearing account to provide funding for State

warrants clearing the next day. This contract also covers the use of remote deposit

capture, the process that converts paper checks to scanned check images for deposit to

State accounts.

3. Warrant Clearing and Processing Contract

The issuance of warrants is the primary method of payment utilized by the State. For the

purpose of payment and accounting, State warrants are broken into (2) two categories.

Those issued by the Department of Administration and those issued by the Department of

Labor.

The warrant-clearing bank is responsible for:

XVIII-3

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- Providing positive pay services
- Obtaining and advising the State of the dollar amount of warrants to be presented each business day
- Providing payment to the presenting financial institutions
- Electronically transmitting individual warrant detail
- Reprocessing or returning warrants as advised
- Providing images of each day's warrant presentments over the internet, and on CD-ROM, if requested
- Retaining warrants for 90 days
- Providing original copies as requested, if available
- Accepting and processing warrants submitted on collection

Cash Management's responsibilities with regard to this contract include monitoring presentments, working warrant exceptions lists, reviewing and recording warrant charges and adjustments, and processing warrant and forgery requests.

### 4. Credit Card Acceptance

The credit card acceptance and processing contract allows State agencies to accept credit cards as payment for services. Agencies process credit card information, including account number and amount charged manually, electronically, using a point of sales device, or via a touch tone phone or the Internet and pass the information to a third-party processor. The processor then passes it on to the card issuer. Payment is remitted two days after the transaction date. State agencies using the credit card acceptance program include:

- Office of the Governor Notary services and Elections
- Department of Administration Division of Motor Vehicles, Surplus, APOC
- Department of Law Restitution
- Department of Education Museum entry and teacher licensing
- Department of Health and Social Services Pioneer Homes, Public Health Centers
- Department of Labor and Workforce Development AVTEC, Certified Payroll
- Department of Community and Economic Development Occupational Licensing
- Department of Transportation Alaska Marine Highways
- Department of Natural Resources Public Information Offices, District Recorder

XVIII-4 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

- Department of Fish & Game Licensing
- Department of Public Safety Licensing and certification
- Department of Environmental Conservation Permitting

Except for the Credit Card Acceptance, Check Collection, ACH Debit and ACH Origination contracts, all bank fees assessed for services provided by the banking contracts are paid using compensating balances as authorized under AS 37.10.075(d). The earnings rate is roughly based on the 91-day Treasury bill and used to pay for service fees.

## 5. ACH Origination

This contract controls all the direct deposit and financial electronic data interchange for payroll, retiree payroll, Unemployment Insurance, vendor payments, Permanent Fund Dividend and student loan payments initiated by the State. It is also used to collect revenue for the Division of Motor Vehicles, Public Employees Retirement System contributions, Department of Revenue Unemployment Insurance tax collection, and various other smaller revenue streams.

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

6. Custody Contract

The Asset Accounting section of the Treasury Division administers the custody contract.

This contract governs the Cash Management services provided by the State's custodial

bank. The custodial bank is the primary concentration bank for all large dollar deposits

to the State. The services covered under the custody contract include the receipt and

disbursement of domestic and foreign funds transfers, transfers between the general and

segregated funds, and the electronic reporting of these transactions. The contract also

accommodates the manual transfer of funds, which are commonly used for the payment

of foreign obligations. Due to the sensitivity and finality of electronic payments, the

section has established a security process that requires multiple authorizations together

with written confirmation of banking instructions for all outgoing transactions originated

by the section.

E. Establish and Maintain the Cash Management Agreement with the Federal

**Treasury** 

The Cash Management Improvement Act Agreement with the Federal Treasury outlines

the drawdown procedures for federally funded programs with the goal of ensuring

interest neutrality. The Cash Manager is responsible for establishing and maintaining the

Cash Management Agreement, centralized processing of daily requests for federal

monies owed the state, and monitoring State agencies for compliance with the agreement.

XVIII-6

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

F. Collateralized State Deposits

The Cash Manager is responsible for establishing and monitoring the collateralization of

the State's deposits. Collateralization is the process of pledging assets as collateral for

State deposits to protect those deposits in the event of a bank failure. Acceptable

collateral is currently defined as U.S. Treasury Bonds, Notes, Bills and debt securities

guaranteed by the U.S. or its agencies or instrumentalities as follows:

a) Debt securities of the Federal Farm Credit System

b) Debt securities of the Federal Home Loan Banks

c) Debt securities of the Federal National Mortgage Association ("Fannie

Mae")

d) Debt securities of the Government National Mortgage Association

("Ginnie Mae")

e) Debt securities of the Federal home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("Freddie

Mac")

These securities must be marked to market at least monthly, AAA rated senior debt that is non-callable. If mortgages are held, they must be TBA

deliverable.

An eligible trustee holds the pledged assets for safekeeping. The State requires its

depository banks to collateralize State deposits at a level of 110% of the amount that they

exceed insurance coverage provided by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

(FDIC). The Cash Manager must periodically reevaluate the deposit balances to ensure

that collateral levels are not exceeded. To view the MEMO containing the approval of

this policy change, see Appendix CC.

XVIII-7

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013 • • • • •

# G. Provide consulting services to improve employee productivity and cash processing

The Cash Manager is involved with all processes requiring the receipt or disbursement of cash, and is the primary facilitator between State agencies and the State's depository banks. The Cash Manager is responsible for establishing all bank accounts and night depository agreements, distributing bank supplies, and assisting agencies in recording all bank adjustments, returned items and liquidations of suspense receipts. Additionally, this involvement often results in assisting other State agencies in determining more efficient ways in which to receive or disburse cash. Cash Management has been involved in assisting agencies with the following special projects:

### • Direct deposit

Department of Administration - payroll and vendor payments

Department of Labor - unemployment insurance

Department of Revenue - child support, permanent fund dividends

- Direct Payment
  - Department of Administration, Division of Motor Vehicles dealer payments Department of Revenue - corporate taxes, child support
- Electronic benefit transfer cards Department of Health and Social Services public assistance programs
- New warrant stock issuance for Women and Infant Children
- Implementing a new system for managing Offender's trust accounts held by the Department of Corrections
- Assisting the Child Support Enforcement Division in changing banks to ensure check purchases could continue to be paid for using compensating balances

#### **Version Control**

Revision	Effective		Find it in
Date	Date	Summary of Changes	Version
3/15/04		Updated the Establish and Manage Banking Contracts and Relationships sections.	2.0
1/21/05		Removed reference to the market value of assets pledged for State deposits as it changes too frequently to keep this manual updated.	2.2
12/31/10		Updated I-D; Establish and Manage Banking Contracts and Relationships	3.4

XVIII-8 Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

XIX Index of Statutes Referenced	
AS 14.25.080(c)	AS 37.13.140 W-1
AS 14.25.180 R-4	AS 37.14.001-099V-16
AS 14.25.180(c)V-7, V-11	AS 37.14.009 Y-1
AS 14.40.803G-1	AS 37.14.031 Y-1
AS 14.40.805G-1	AS 37.14.033 Y-1
AS 14.40.807G-1	AS 37.14.036 Y-1
AS 14.40.809(b)G-1	AS 37.14.110
AS 14.40.821-990V-15	AS 37.14.110-170
AS 14.42.100-390 V-15	AS 37.14.140 C-8
AS 18.56.010-900 V-15	AS 37.14.150IV-1
AS 19.65.070XVII-7	AS 37.14.160(1)
AS 26.15V-4	AS 37.14.160(3)
AS 34.14.210(9)	AS 37.14.160(4)
AS 34.14.520(9)K-5	AS 37.14.170
AS 37.05.010-995IV-2	AS 37.14.200 - 37.14.270
AS 37.05.530P-2	<i>AS 37.14.210D-3</i> , D-8
AS 37.05.530(b)P-3	AS 37.14.210(6)
AS 37.05.530(g)P-4	AS 37.14.210(7)
AS 37.05.540L-1	AS 37.14.240 D-3
AS 37.05.550XVII-7	AS 37.14.240(a)
AS 37.10.010IV-2	AS 37.14.240(c)
AS 37.10.050IV-1	AS 37.14.300F-1
AS 37.10.070V-4	AS 37.14.300(a)F-4
AS 37.10.071V-10, B-10, D-8, V-4	AS 37.14.510 K-2
AS 37.10.071(a)(8)20, B-10, F-4, R-6	AS 37.14.520 K-2
AS 37.10.071(a)(9) .20, B-10, C-12, F-4,	AS 37.14.520(6)K-5
R-7, V-8	AS 37.14.520(7)K-5
AS 37.10.071(c)V-10, VI-6	AS 37.14.530(a)K-3, K-4
AS 37.10.075 8, XV-1	AS 37.14.530(b) and (c)K-2
AS 37.10.075(d)XVIII-5	AS 37.14.530(c)K-3
AS 37.10.220(a)(13)(14)XVII-8	AS 37.15.110 H-3
AS 37.10.230(b)III-2	AS 37.15.300-390H-16
AS 37.10.260XVI-1	AS 37.15.410 - 15.550 H-16
AS 37.10.410-420 B-2	AS 37.15.410-550V-15, H-3
AS 37.10.430B-2, B-10, XVII-7	AS 37.15.420 H-2
AS 37.10.430(c)B-2, B-5	AS 37.15.430 H-2
AS 37.13.010-900V-16	AS 37.15.430(b)H-27
AS 37.13.120 (1)V-8	AS 37.15.440 H-3

XIX-1

Released: 7/31/2013

• • • • • • *Version 3.7 Released July 31, 2013* • • • • •

AS 37.17.010-110V-16	AS 42.45.180V-3
AS 37.17.440V-16	AS 43.05.150 IV-1, IV-2
AS 38.05.036IV-2	AS 43.05.200IV-1
AS 39.30.090 R-1	AS 44.25.020IV-1
AS 39.30.091 R-1	AS 44.25.020(6)XVI-1
AS 39.30.095 R-1, R-4	AS 44.27.052(a)(4)T-2
AS 39.30.095(e)R-4	AS 44.81.010-350V-16
AS 39.50III-2	AS 44.83.020-995 V-15
AS 39.52 III-1	AS 44.85.005420V-15
AS 42.40.010-990 V-16	AS 44.88.010-900 V-15
AS 42.45.070V-5	AS 44.88.020 Y-1
AS 42.45.070 - 42.45.090 V-5	AS 47.30.041V-17
AS 42.45.070(c)V-1, V-2	AS 47.30.056V-16
AS 42.45.080(c)V-5, V-6, XVII-7	AS 47.37.011 Y-1
AS 42.45.100V-2, V-5	

Released: 7/31/2013